# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION <br> Washington, D.C. 20549 

## FORM 10-Q

## (Mark One)

® QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2020
$\square$ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the transition period $\qquad$ to $\qquad$

Commission File Number: 001-38534

## ^MERANT

## Amerant Bancorp Inc.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

## Florida 65-0032379

(State or other jurisdiction of ncorporation or organization)
(I.R.S. Employer (20)

Coral Gables, Florida
Identification No.

33134
(Address of principal executive offices)
(Zip Code)
(305) 460-4038

Registrant's telephone number, including area code
Former name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report: N/A

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

| Title of each class | Trading Symbols | Name of exchange on which registered |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Class A Common Stock | AMTB | NASDAQ |
| Class B Common Stock | AMTBB | NASDAQ |

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes y No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).

Yes ý
No "
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

| Large accelerated filer " | Accelerated filer |
| :---: | :---: |
| Non-accelerated filer * | Smaller reporting company |
|  | Emerging growth company |

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the company has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes $\square$
No ý
Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

| Class |  | Outstanding as of November 5, 2020 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Class A Common Stock, $\$ 0.10$ par value per share |  | $28,858,853$ shares of Class A Common Stock |
| Class B Common Stock, $\$ 0.10$ par value per share | $13,286,137$ shares of Class B Common Stock |  |

## AMERANT BANCORP INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## FORM 10-Q

September 30, 2020

## INDEX



## Part 1. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Consolidated Balance Sheets

| (in thousands, except share data) | $\begin{gathered} \text { (Unaudited) } \\ \text { September 30, } 2020 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | December 31, 2019 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Assets |  |  |  |  |
| Cash and due from banks | \$ | 34,091 | \$ | 28,035 |
| Interest earning deposits with banks |  | 193,069 |  | 93,289 |
| Cash and cash equivalents |  | 227,160 |  | 121,324 |
| Securities |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities available for sale |  | 1,317,724 |  | 1,568,752 |
| Debt securities held to maturity |  | 61,676 |  | 73,876 |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading |  | 24,381 |  | 23,848 |
| Federal Reserve Bank and Federal Home Loan Bank stock |  | 65,015 |  | 72,934 |
| Securities |  | 1,468,796 |  | 1,739,410 |
| Loans held for investment, gross |  | 5,924,617 |  | 5,744,339 |
| Less: Allowance for loan losses |  | 116,819 |  | 52,223 |
| Loans held for investment, net |  | 5,807,798 |  | 5,692,116 |
| Bank owned life insurance |  | 216,130 |  | 211,852 |
| Premises and equipment, net |  | 126,895 |  | 128,824 |
| Deferred tax assets, net |  | 16,206 |  | 5,480 |
| Goodwill |  | 19,506 |  | 19,506 |
| Accrued interest receivable and other assets |  | 94,556 |  | 66,887 |
| Total assets | \$ | 7,977,047 | \$ | 7,985,399 |
| Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity |  |  |  |  |
| Deposits |  |  |  |  |
| Demand |  |  |  |  |
| Noninterest bearing | \$ | 916,889 | \$ | 763,224 |
| Interest bearing |  | 1,210,639 |  | 1,098,323 |
| Savings and money market |  | 1,496,119 |  | 1,475,257 |
| Time |  | 2,253,899 |  | 2,420,339 |
| Total deposits |  | 5,877,546 |  | 5,757,143 |
| Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank and other borrowings |  | 1,050,000 |  | 1,235,000 |
| Senior notes |  | 58,498 |  | - |
| Junior subordinated debentures held by trust subsidiaries |  | 64,178 |  | 92,246 |
| Accounts payable, accrued liabilities and other liabilities |  | 97,292 |  | 66,309 |
| Total liabilities |  | 7,147,514 |  | 7,150,698 |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 15) |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Stockholders' equity |  |  |  |  |
| Class A common stock, $\$ 0.10$ par value, 400 million shares authorized; 28,860,423 shares issued and outstanding (2019-28,927,576 shares issued and outstanding) |  | 2,886 |  | 2,893 |
| Class B common stock, $\$ 0.10$ par value, 100 million shares authorized; $13,286,137$ shares issued and outstanding (2019: 17,751,053 shares issued; $14,218,596$ shares outstanding) |  | 1,329 |  | 1,775 |
| Additional paid in capital |  | 359,553 |  | 419,048 |
| Treasury stock, at cost; 3,532,457 shares of Class B common stock in 2019. |  | - |  | $(46,373)$ |
| Retained earnings |  | 433,929 |  | 444,124 |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income |  | 31,836 |  | 13,234 |
| Total stockholders' equity |  | 829,533 |  | 834,701 |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity | \$ | 7,977,047 | \$ | $\xrightarrow{7,985,399}$ |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive (Loss) Income (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | Three Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  |
| Interest income |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans | \$ | 52,736 | \$ | 66,118 | \$ | 166,007 | \$ | 199,641 |
| Investment securities |  | 9,120 |  | 11,325 |  | 30,813 |  | 35,792 |
| Interest earning deposits with banks |  | 61 |  | 761 |  | 579 |  | 2,304 |
| Total interest income |  | 61,917 |  | 78,204 |  | 197,399 |  | 237,737 |
| Interest expense |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest bearing demand deposits |  | 97 |  | 191 |  | 336 |  | 766 |
| Savings and money market deposits |  | 1,278 |  | 4,125 |  | 6,113 |  | 11,872 |
| Time deposits |  | 10,874 |  | 13,284 |  | 36,764 |  | 38,577 |
| Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank |  | 2,820 |  | 6,253 |  | 10,342 |  | 18,750 |
| Senior notes |  | 942 |  | - |  | 1,026 |  | - |
| Junior subordinated debentures |  | 558 |  | 1,748 |  | 1,918 |  | 5,943 |
| Securities sold under agreements to repurchase |  | - |  | 3 |  | - |  | 3 |
| Total interest expense |  | 16,569 |  | 25,604 |  | 56,499 |  | 75,911 |
| Net interest income |  | 45,348 |  | 52,600 |  | 140,900 |  | 161,826 |
| Provision for (reversal of) loan losses |  | 18,000 |  | $(1,500)$ |  | 88,620 |  | $(2,850)$ |
| Net interest income after provision for (reversal of) loan losses |  | 27,348 |  | 54,100 |  | 52,280 |  | 164,676 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Noninterest income |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Deposits and service fees |  | 3,937 |  | 4,366 |  | 11,665 |  | 12,793 |
| Brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities |  | 4,272 |  | 3,647 |  | 12,730 |  | 11,071 |
| Change in cash surrender value of bank owned life insurance |  | 1,437 |  | 1,449 |  | 4,278 |  | 4,272 |
| Securities gains, net |  | 8,600 |  | 906 |  | 25,957 |  | 1,902 |
| Cards and trade finance servicing fees |  | 345 |  | 1,034 |  | 1,013 |  | 3,368 |
| Gain (loss) on early extinguishment of advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank, net |  | - |  | - |  | (73) |  | 557 |
| Data processing and fees for other services |  | - |  | 70 |  | - |  | 955 |
| Other noninterest income |  | 1,701 |  | 2,364 |  | 6,385 |  | 6,221 |
| Total noninterest income |  | 20,292 |  | 13,836 |  | 61,955 |  | 41,139 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Noninterest expense |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Salaries and employee benefits |  | 28,268 |  | 33,862 |  | 79,164 |  | 101,356 |
| Occupancy and equipment |  | 4,281 |  | 3,878 |  | 12,304 |  | 12,152 |
| Telecommunication and data processing |  | 3,228 |  | 3,408 |  | 9,849 |  | 9,667 |
| Professional and other services fees |  | 3,403 |  | 4,295 |  | 10,322 |  | 11,693 |
| Depreciation and amortization |  | 1,993 |  | 1,928 |  | 5,912 |  | 5,880 |
| FDIC assessments and insurance |  | 1,898 |  | 597 |  | 4,256 |  | 3,167 |
| Other operating expenses |  | 2,429 |  | 4,769 |  | 5,300 |  | 13,672 |
| Total noninterest expenses |  | 45,500 |  | 52,737 |  | 127,107 |  | 157,587 |
| Income (loss) before income tax |  | 2,140 |  | 15,199 |  | $(12,872)$ |  | 48,228 |
| Income tax (expense) benefit |  | (438) |  | $(3,268)$ |  | 2,677 |  | $(10,369)$ |
| Net income (loss) | \$ | 1,702 | \$ | 11,931 | \$ | $(10,195)$ | \$ | 37,859 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive (Loss) Income (Unaudited)

| (in thousands, except per share data) | Three Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net unrealized holding gains on debt securities available for sale arising during the period | \$ | 3,824 | \$ | 6,866 | \$ | 39,887 | \$ | 37,457 |
| Net unrealized holding (losses) gains on cash flow hedges arising during the period |  | (28) |  | 68 |  | $(1,702)$ |  | 57 |
| Reclassification adjustment for items included in net income |  | $(6,687)$ |  | (965) |  | $(19,583)$ |  | $(2,242)$ |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income |  | $(2,891)$ |  | 5,969 |  | 18,602 |  | 35,272 |
| Comprehensive (loss) income | \$ | $(1,189)$ | \$ | 17,900 | \$ | 8,407 | \$ | 73,131 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Earnings Per Share (Note 17): |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic earnings (loss) per common share | \$ | 0.04 | \$ | 0.28 | \$ | (0.24) | \$ | 0.89 |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per common share | \$ | 0.04 | \$ | 0.28 | \$ | (0.24) | \$ | 0.88 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Unaudited)

Three and Nine Month Periods Ended September 30, 2020

| (in thousands, except share data) | Common Stock |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Additional } \\ & \text { Paid } \\ & \text { in Capital } \end{aligned}$ |  | Treasury Stock |  | RetainedEarnings |  | Accumulated OtherComprehensive Income |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Total } \\ \begin{array}{c} \text { Stockholders' } \\ \text { Equity } \end{array} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Shares Outstanding |  | Issued Shares - Par Value |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Class A | Class B | Class A |  | Class B |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Balance at December 31, 2019 | 28,927,576 | 14,218,596 | s | 2,893 | \$ | 1,775 | \$ | 419,048 | \$ | $(46,373)$ | \$ | 444,124 | \$ | 13,234 | \$ | 834,701 |
| Repurchase of Class B common stock | - | $(932,459)$ |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | $(15,239)$ |  | - |  | - |  | $(15,239)$ |
| Treasury stock retired | - | - |  | - |  | (446) |  | $(61,166)$ |  | 61,612 |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Restricted stock issued | 6,591 | - |  | 1 |  | - |  | (1) |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Restricted stock surrendered | (129) | - |  | - |  | - |  | (2) |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | (2) |
| Restricted stock forfeited | $(54,462)$ | - |  | (6) |  | - |  | 6 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Stock-based compensation expense | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | 392 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 392 |
| Net income | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 3,382 |  | - |  | 3,382 |
| Other comprehensive income | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 17,883 |  | 17,883 |
| Balance at March 31, 2020 | 28,879,576 | 13,286,137 | s | 2,888 | \$ | 1,329 | s | 358,277 | \$ | - | \$ | 447,506 | S | 31,117 | \$ | 841,117 |
| Restricted stock forfeited | $(9,819)$ | - |  | (1) |  | - |  | 1 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Restricted stock units vested | 3,439 | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Stock-based compensation expense | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | 750 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 750 |
| Net loss | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | $(15,279)$ |  | - |  | $(15,279)$ |
| Other comprehensive income | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 3,610 |  | 3,610 |
| Balance at June 30, 2020 | 28,873,196 | 13,286,137 | \$ | 2,887 | \$ | 1,329 | \$ | 359,028 | \$ | - | \$ | 432,227 | s | 34,727 | \$ | 830,198 |
| Restricted stock forfeited | $(12,773)$ | - |  | (1) |  | - |  | 1 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Stock-based compensation expense | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | 524 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 524 |
| Net income | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 1,702 |  | - |  | 1,702 |
| Other comprehensive loss | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | $(2,891)$ |  | $(2,891)$ |
| Balance at September 30, 2020 | 28,860,423 | 13,286,137 | s | 2,886 | s | 1,329 | s | 359,553 | \$ | - | \$ | 433,929 | s | 31,836 | \$ | 829,533 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Unaudited)

Three and Nine Month Periods Ended September 30, 2019

| (in thousands, except share data) | Common Stock |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Additional } \\ & \text { Paid } \\ & \text { in Capital } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | Treasury Stock |  | Retained Earnings |  | Accumulated Other <br> Comprehensive Income <br> (Loss) |  | TotalStockholders'Equity |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Shares Outstanding |  | Issued Shares - Par Value |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Class A | Class B | Class A |  | Class B |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Balance at December 31, 2018 | 26,851,832 | 16,330,917 | \$ | 2,686 | \$ | 1,775 | \$ | 385,367 | \$ | $(17,908)$ | \$ | 393,662 | \$ | $(18,164)$ | \$ | 747,418 |
| Common stock issued | 2,132,865 | - |  | 213 |  | - |  | 29,005 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 29,218 |
| Repurchase of Class B common stock | - | (2,112,321) |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | $(28,465)$ |  | - |  | - |  | $(28,465)$ |
| Restricted stock issued | 1,299 | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Stock-based compensation expense | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | 1,492 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 1,492 |
| Net income | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 13,071 |  | - |  | 13,071 |
| Other comprehensive income | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 16,015 |  | 16,015 |
| Balance at March 31, 2019 | 28,985,996 | 14,218,596 | \$ | 2,899 | \$ | 1,775 | \$ | 415,864 | \$ | $(46,373)$ | \$ | 406,733 | \$ | $(2,149)$ | \$ | 778,749 |
| Stock-based compensation expense | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | 1,474 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 1,474 |
| Net income | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 12,857 |  | - |  | 12,857 |
| Other comprehensive income | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 13,288 |  | 13,288 |
| Balance at June 30, 2019 | 28,985,996 | 14,218,596 | \$ | 2,899 | \$ | 1,775 | \$ | 417,338 | \$ | $(46,373)$ | \$ | 419,590 | \$ | 11,139 | \$ | 806,368 |
| Stock-based compensation expense | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | 1,483 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 1,483 |
| Net income | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 11,931 |  | - |  | 11,931 |
| Other comprehensive income | - | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 5,969 |  | 5,969 |
| Balance at September 30, 2019 | 28,985,996 | 14,218,596 | \$ | 2,899 | \$ | 1,775 | \$ | 418,821 | \$ | $(46,373)$ | \$ | 431,521 | \$ | 17,108 | \$ | 825,751 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  |
| Cash flows from operating activities |  |  |  |  |
| Net (loss) income | \$ | $(10,195)$ | \$ | 37,859 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash provided by operating activities |  |  |  |  |
| Provision for (reversal of) loan losses |  | 88,620 |  | $(2,850)$ |
| Net premium amortization on securities |  | 11,174 |  | 10,763 |
| Depreciation and amortization |  | 5,912 |  | 5,880 |
| Stock-based compensation expense |  | 1,666 |  | 4,449 |
| Change in cash surrender value of bank owned life insurance |  | $(4,278)$ |  | $(4,272)$ |
| Securities gains, net |  | $(25,957)$ |  | $(1,902)$ |
| Deferred taxes and others |  | $(16,180)$ |  | (935) |
| Loss (gain) on early extinguishment of advances from the FHLB |  | 73 |  | (557) |
| Net changes in operating assets and liabilities: |  |  |  |  |
| Accrued interest receivable and other assets |  | 3,885 |  | 16,917 |
| Accounts payable, accrued liabilities and other liabilities |  | $(4,412)$ |  | 10,511 |
| Net cash provided by operating activities |  | 50,308 |  | 75,863 |

Cash flows from investing activities

| Purchases of investment securities: |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Available for sale | $(380,226)$ |  | $(290,059)$ |  |
| Federal Home Loan Bank stock |  | $(8,568)$ | $(24,319)$ |  |
|  |  | $(388,794)$ |  | $(314,378)$ |
| Maturities, sales and calls of investment securities: |  |  |  |  |
| Available for sale |  | 673,836 |  | 430,118 |
| Held to maturity |  | 11,658 |  | 7,182 |
| Federal Home Loan Bank stock |  | 16,487 |  | 24,336 |
|  |  | 701,981 |  | 461,636 |
| Net increase in loans |  | $(221,372)$ |  | $(98,478)$ |
| Proceeds from loan sales |  | 17,126 |  | 259,754 |
| Net purchases of premises and equipment and others |  | $(3,846)$ |  | $(8,384)$ |
| Net cash provided by investing activities |  | 105,095 |  | 300,150 |
| Cash flows from financing activities |  |  |  |  |
| Net increase (decrease) in demand, savings and money market accounts |  | 286,843 |  | $(232,420)$ |
| Net decrease in time deposits |  | $(166,440)$ |  | $(107,418)$ |
| Proceeds from Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank and other borrowings |  | 700,000 |  | 935,000 |
| Repayments of Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank and other borrowings |  | $(885,073)$ |  | $(930,447)$ |
| Proceeds from issuance of Senior Notes, net of issuance costs |  | 58,412 |  | - |
| Redemption of junior subordinated debentures |  | $(28,068)$ |  | $(25,864)$ |
| Proceeds from common stock issued - Class A |  | - |  | 29,218 |
| Repurchase of common stock - Class B |  | $(15,239)$ |  | $(28,465)$ |
| Common stock retired to cover tax withholding |  | (2) |  | - |
| Net cash used in financing activities |  | $(49,567)$ |  | $(360,396)$ |
| Net increase in cash and cash equivalents |  | 105,836 |  | 15,617 |
| Cash and cash equivalents |  |  |  |  |
| Beginning of period |  | 121,324 |  | 85,710 |
| End of period | \$ | 227,160 | \$ | 101,327 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Unaudited) (continued)

| (in thousands) | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  |
| Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information |  |  |  |  |
| Cash paid: |  |  |  |  |
| Interest | \$ | 57,247 | \$ | 74,928 |
| Income taxes |  | 6,230 |  | 6,699 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements (unaudited).

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 1. Business, Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

## a) Business

Amerant Bancorp Inc. (the "Company"), is a Florida corporation incorporated in 1985, which has operated since January 1987. The Company is a bank holding company registered under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as a result of its $100 \%$ indirect ownership of Amerant Bank, N.A. (the "Bank"). The Company's principal office is in the City of Coral Gables, Florida. The Bank is a member of the Federal Reserve Bank of Atlanta ("Federal Reserve Bank") and the Federal Home Loan Bank of Atlanta ("FHLB"). The Bank has three principal subsidiaries, Amerant Investments, Inc., a securities broker-dealer ("Amerant Investments"), Amerant Trust, N.A, a non-depository trust company ("Amerant Trust"), and Elant Bank \& Trust (the "Cayman Bank"), a bank and trust company domiciled in the Cayman Islands acquired in November 2019.

The Company's Class A common stock, par value $\$ 0.10$ per common share, and Class B common stock, par value $\$ 0.10$ per common share, are listed and trade on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbols "AMTB" and "AMTBB," respectively.

The Company is managed using a single segment concept, on a consolidated basis, and management determined that no separate current or historical reportable segment disclosures are required under generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP").

## Initial Public Offering and Shares Repurchase

On December 21, 2018, the Company completed an initial public offering (the "IPO"). In March 2019, the Company repurchased the remaining shares of its Class B common stock held by Mercantil Servicios Financieros, C.A., the Company's former parent company ("the Former Parent"). For more information about the IPO and the repurchase of Class B common stock previously held by the Former Parent, see Note 15 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in the Company's annual report on Form 10-K filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on March 16, 2020 (the "Form 10-K").

## COVID-19 Pandemic

On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization recognized an outbreak of a novel strain of the coronavirus, COVID-19, as a pandemic.
On March 13, 2020, the President of the Unites States of America (U.S.) declared a national state of emergency. In response to this outbreak, the governments of many states, cities and municipalities in the U.S., including the States of Florida, New York and Texas, have taken preventative or protective actions, such as imposing restrictions on business operations and advising or requiring individuals to limit or forego their time outside of their homes.

On March 16, 2020, the Company activated its Business Continuity Plan ("BCP") to continue to provide its products and services during the COVID-19 pandemic. The Company's BCP plan is framed within regulatory guidelines and subject to periodic testing and independent audits. On June 3, 2020, the Company started Phase 1 of reintroducing employees working remotely back to the workplace. This involves following a careful, phased-approach which includes a voluntary return of a limited number of employees, based on work location, roles and responsibilities, and various safety protocols. On September 8, 2020, the Company started a new phase of reintroducing an increased number of employees back to the office, while ramping up safety protocols to protect the health and safety of employees. All Banking centers continue to operate on a regular schedule under strict federal, state and local government safety guidlines.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act ("CARES Act"), an approximately $\$ 2.0$ trillion COVID-19 response bill to provide emergency economic relief to individuals, small businesses, mid-size companies, large corporations, hospitals and other public health facilities, and state and local governments, was enacted. The CARES Act allocated the Small Business Administration, or SBA, $\$ 350.0$ billion to provide loans of up to $\$ 10.0$ million per small business as defined in the CARES Act. On April 2, 2020, the Bank began participating in the SBA's Paycheck Protection Program, or "PPP", by providing loans to these businesses to cover payroll, rent, mortgage, healthcare, and utilities costs, among other essential expenses. On April 24, 2020, the Paycheck Protection Program and Health Care Enhancement Act, increasing funding to the PPP, was enacted. On July 4, 2020, new legislation was signed into law that extended the deadline to apply for loans under the PPP from June 30,2020 until August 8, 2020. As of September 30, 2020, total PPP loans were $\$ 223.5$ million, representing over 2,000 loan applications booked.

On March 26, 2020, the Company began offering loan payment relief options to customers impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic, including interest-only and/or forbearance options. These programs continued in the second and third quarters of 2020. Consistent with accounting and regulatory guidance, temporary modifications granted under these programs are not considered TDRs. Loans which have been modified under these programs totaled $\$ 1.1$ billion as of September 30, 2020. As of this date, $\$ 101.2$ million were still under the interest-only deferral and/or forbearance period. This includes $\$ 76.3$ million of loans under a second deferral and $\$ 12.6$ million under third deferral, which the Company began to selectively offer as additional temporary loan modifications under section 4013, "Temporary Relief from Troubled Debt Restructurings" of the CARES Act, allowing the extension of the deferral and/or forbearance period beyond 180 days. The following table summarizes the loan balances in these programs as of September 30 , 2020:

| Program Detail | September 30, 2020 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands) |  |  |
| 90-day payment deferral; interest added to principal balance upon modification and continues to accrue each month | \$ | 73,400 |
| 90-day interest payment deferral with no escrow payments |  | 23,049 |
| 90-day interest payment deferral including escrow payments |  | 4,748 |
| 180-day interest payment deferral |  | - |
|  | \$ | 101,197 |

## b) Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The accompanying unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP for interim financial information and the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 10 of SEC Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required for a fair statement of financial position, results of operations and cash flows in conformity with U.S. GAAP. These unaudited interim consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments that are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair statement of the results for the interim periods presented. These adjustments are of a normal, recurring nature. Interim period operating results may not be indicative of the operating results for a full year or any other period. These unaudited interim consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company's audited consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2019 and the accompanying footnote disclosures for the Company, which are included in the Form 10-K.

For a complete summary of our significant accounting policies, pleasesee Note 1 to the Company's audited consolidated financial statements in the Form 10-K.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Significant estimates made by management include: (i) the determination of the allowance for loan losses; (ii) the fair values of securities and the value assigned to goodwill during periodic goodwill impairment tests; (iii) the cash surrender value of bank owned life insurance; and (iv) the determination of whether the amount of deferred tax assets will more likely than not be realized. Management believes that these estimates are appropriate. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

The COVID-19 pandemic has severely restricted the level of economic activity in the U.S. and around the world since March 2020. Several states and cities across the U.S., including the States of Florida, New York and Texas and cities where the Company has banking centers, LPOs and where the Company's principal place of business is located, have also implemented quarantines, restrictions on travel, "shelter at home" orders, and restrictions on types of business that may continue to operate. While some of these measures and restrictions have been lifted and most businesses began to reopen, the Company cannot predict when restrictions currently in place may be lifted, or whether restrictions that have been lifted will need to be imposed or tightened in the future if viewed as necessary due to public health concerns. The Company considered the impact of COVID-19 on the significant estimates management used. The Company recorded a provision for loan losses of $\$ 18.0$ million and $\$ 88.6$ million in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, respectively, including $\$ 12.2$ million and $\$ 52.2$ million in each of those same periods, respectively, mostly related to the estimated deterioration of our loan portfolio caused by the COVID-19 pandemic. The Company released $\$ 1.5$ million and $\$ 2.9$ million from the allowance for loan losses in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019, respectively. In addition, the Company considered if events or circumstances indicating that potential potential impairment existed as of September 30, 2020, and determined it was more likely than not that goodwill was not impaired at that date and, therefore, no impairment charges were recorded.

Given the uncertainty regarding the spread and severity of COVID-19 and its adverse effects on the U.S. and global economies, the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may impact the anticipated amount of estimated loan defaults and losses and consequently, the adequacy of the provision for loan losses, whether it will result in impairments to goodwill or other intangibles in future periods or, in general, impact the Company's financial condition or results of operations is uncertain and cannot be accurately predicted at this time.

## c) Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

## Issued and Not Yet Adopted

## Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting

On March 12, 2020, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued amendments to guidance applicable to contracts, hedging relationships, and other transactions affected that reference LIBOR or another reference rate expected to be discontinued because of reference rate reform. These amendments provide optional guidance for a limited period of time to ease the potential burden in accounting for (or recognizing the effects of) reference rate reform on financial reporting. The expedients and exceptions provided by the amendments do not apply to contract modifications made and hedging relationships entered into or evaluated after December 31, 2022, except for hedging relationships existing as of December 31, 2022, that an entity has elected certain optional expedients for and that are retained through the end of the hedging relationship. The amendments also allow entities to make a one-time election to sell, transfer, or both sell and transfer debt securities classified as held to maturity that reference a rate affected by reference rate reform and that are classified as held to maturity before January 1, 2020.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

These amendments are effective for all entities as of March 12, 2020 through December 31, 2022. An entity may elect to apply these amendments to eligible hedging relationships existing as of the beginning of the interim period that includes March 12, 2020 and to new eligible hedging relationships entered into after the beginning of the interim period that includes March 12, 2020. An entity may elect to apply the amendments for contract modifications as of any date from the beginning of an interim period that includes or is subsequent to March 12, 2020, or prospectively from a date within an interim period that includes or is subsequent to March 12 , 2020, up to the date that the financial statements are available to be issued. Once elected, these amendments must be applied prospectively for all eligible contract modifications and hedging relationships The Company did not elect any of optional expedients as of September 30, 2020. The Company is in the process of evaluating the implications of these amendments to its current efforts for reference rate reform implementation.

## New Guidance on Leases

In December 2018, the FASB issued amendments to new guidance issued in February 2016 for the recognition and measurement of all leases which has not yet been adopted by the Company. The amendments address certain lessor's issues associated with: (i) sales taxes and other similar taxes collected from lessees, (ii) certain lessor costs and (iii) recognition of variable payments for contracts with lease and nonlease components. The new guidance on leases issued in February 2016 requires lessees to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for most leases within the scope of the guidance. There were no significant changes to the guidance for lessors. These amendments, and the related pending new guidance, can be adopted using a modified retrospective transition at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented, and provides for certain practical expedients.

In May 2020, the FASB again amended the effective date of the new guidance on leases. Previously, the amendments and related new guidance on leases were effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, for private companies. The new guidance on leases is now effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. Early adoption is still permitted.

The Company has completed the process of gathering a complete inventory of its lease contracts, migrating identified lease data onto a new system, and is in the final stages of testing and evaluating the results of testing. Based on these results, we currently expect to recognize an asset and a corresponding lease liability for an amount to be less than $1 \%$ of the Company's total consolidated assets at adoption. The Company plans to adopt the new guidance in its consolidated financial statements for the year ending December 31, 2021.

## New Guidance on Accounting for Credit Losses on Financial Instruments

In June 2016, the FASB issued the new guidance on accounting for current expected credit losses on financial instruments ("CECL.") The new guidance introduces an approach based on expected losses to estimate credit losses on various financial instruments, including loans. It also modifies the impairment model for available-for-sale debt securities and provides for a simplified accounting model for purchased financial assets with credit deterioration since their origination.

In November 2018, the FASB issued amendments to pending new guidance on CECL to, among other things, align the implementation date for private companies' annual financial statements with the implementation date for their interim financial statements. Prior to the issuance of these amendments, the guidance on accounting for CECL was effective for private companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15,2021 . These amendments are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within those fiscal years, for private companies.

In November 2019, the FASB amended the effective date of the new guidance on CECL. Previously, the amendments and related new guidance on CECL was effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within those years, for private companies. The new guidance on CECL is now effective for

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022 and interim periods within those years. Early adoption is still permitted. The new guidance on CECL is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within those years, for public companies.

The Company is currently assessing the impact that these changes will have on its consolidated financial statements, when adopted. As an Emerging Growth Company, or EGC, the Company currently plans to adopt the new guidance on CECL in its consolidated financial statements for the year ending December 31, 2023, or earlier in the event the Company ceases to be an EGC.

## d) Subsequent Events

The effects of significant subsequent events, if any, have been recognized or disclosed in these unaudited interim consolidated financial statements.

## 2. Interest Earning Deposits with Banks

At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, interest earning deposits with banks are mainly comprised of deposits with the Federal Reserve of approximately $\$ 93$ million and $\$ 93$ million, respectively. At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the average interest rate on these deposits was approximately $0.38 \%$ and $2.19 \%$, respectively. These deposits mature within one year.

## 3. Securities

Amortized cost and approximate fair values of debt securities available for sale are summarized as follows:

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | AmortizedCost |  | Gross Unrealized |  |  |  | Estimated Fair Value |  |
|  |  |  | Gains |  | Losses |  |  |  |
| U.S. government-sponsored enterprise debt securities | \$ | 711,769 | \$ | 24,190 | \$ | (916) | \$ | 735,043 |
| Corporate debt securities |  | 302,368 |  | 9,274 |  | $(1,586)$ |  | 310,056 |
| U.S. government agency debt securities |  | 212,823 |  | 4,375 |  | $(2,107)$ |  | 215,091 |
| U.S. treasury securities |  | 2,506 |  | 8 |  | - |  | 2,514 |
| Municipal bonds |  | 50,905 |  | 4,115 |  | - |  | 55,020 |
|  | \$ | 1,280,371 | \$ | 41,962 | \$ | $(4,609)$ | \$ | 1,317,724 |


| (in thousands) | December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Amortized Cost |  | Gross Unrealized |  |  |  | Estimated <br> Fair Value |  |
|  |  |  | Gains |  | Losses |  |  |  |
| U.S. government sponsored enterprise debt securities | \$ | 927,205 | \$ | 9,702 | \$ | $(3,795)$ | \$ | 933,112 |
| Corporate debt securities |  | 247,836 |  | 5,002 |  | (2) |  | 252,836 |
| U.S. government agency debt securities |  | 230,384 |  | 895 |  | $(2,882)$ |  | 228,397 |
| U.S. treasury securities |  | 106,112 |  | 1 |  | $(1,877)$ |  | 104,236 |
| Municipal bonds |  | 47,652 |  | 2,519 |  | - |  | 50,171 |
|  | \$ | 1,559,189 | \$ | 18,119 | \$ | $(8,556)$ | \$ | 1,568,752 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the Company had no foreign sovereign or foreign government agency debt securities. The Company had investments in foreign corporate debt securities of $\$ 16.8$ million and $\$ 5.2$ million at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

In the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, proceeds from sales, gross realized gains, gross realized losses of debt securities available for sale were as follows:

| (in thousands) | Three Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  |
| Proceeds from sales, redemptions and calls of debt securities available for sale | \$ | 169,210 | \$ | 42,603 | \$ | 408,948 | \$ | 258,815 |
| Gross realized gains |  | 8,769 |  | 911 |  | 25,572 |  | 2,484 |
| Gross realized losses |  | (125) |  | 5 |  | (148) |  | (582) |
| Realized gains, net | \$ | 8,644 | \$ | 906 | \$ | 25,424 | \$ | 1,902 |

The Company's investment in debt securities available for sale with unrealized losses that are deemed temporary, aggregated by the length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position, are summarized below:

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Less Than 12 Months |  |  |  | 12 Months or More |  |  |  | Total |  |  |  |
|  | Estimated Fair Value |  | UnrealizedLoss |  | Estimated Fair Value |  | UnrealizedLoss |  | Estimated Fair Value |  | UnrealizedLoss |  |
| U.S. government-sponsored enterprise debt securities | \$ | 39,688 | \$ | (502) | \$ | 16,833 | \$ | (414) | \$ | 56,521 | \$ | (916) |
| Corporate debt securities |  | 54,568 |  | $(1,586)$ |  | - |  | - |  | 54,568 |  | $(1,586)$ |
| U.S. government agency debt securities |  | 7,129 |  | (27) |  | 85,480 |  | $(2,080)$ |  | 92,609 |  | $(2,107)$ |
|  | \$ | 101,385 | \$ | $(2,115)$ | \$ | 102,313 | \$ | $(2,494)$ | \$ | 203,698 | \$ | $(4,609)$ |


| (in thousands) | December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Less Than 12 Months |  |  |  | 12 Months or More |  |  |  | Total |  |  |  |
|  | Estimated Fair Value |  | UnrealizedLoss |  | Estimated Fair Value |  | UnrealizedLoss |  | Estimated <br> Fair Value |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Unrealized } \\ \text { Loss } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |
| U.S. government sponsored enterprise debt securities | \$ | 239,446 | \$ | $(1,740)$ | \$ | 180,274 | \$ | $(2,055)$ | \$ | 419,720 | \$ | $(3,795)$ |
| Corporate debt securities |  | 8,359 |  | (1) |  | 300 |  | (1) |  | 8,659 |  | (2) |
| U.S. government agency debt securities |  | 41,300 |  | (251) |  | 117,040 |  | $(2,631)$ |  | 158,340 |  | $(2,882)$ |
| U.S. treasury securities |  | 97,471 |  | $(1,877)$ |  | - |  | - |  | 97,471 |  | $(1,877)$ |
|  | \$ | 386,576 | \$ | $(3,869)$ | \$ | 297,614 | \$ | $(4,687)$ | \$ | 684,190 | \$ | $(8,556)$ |

At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the Company held certain debt securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government and U.S. government-sponsored entities and agencies. The Company believes these issuers to present little credit risk. The Company considers these securities are not other-than-temporarily impaired because the decline in fair value is attributable to changes in interest rates and investment securities markets, generally, and not credit quality. The Company does not intend to sell these debt securities and it is more likely than not that it will not be required to sell the securities before their anticipated recovery.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)


#### Abstract

Unrealized losses on corporate debt securities are attributable to changes in interest rates and investment securities markets, generally, and as a result, temporary in nature. The Company considers these securities are not other-than-temporarily impaired because the issuers of these debt securities are considered to be high quality, and generally present little credit risk. The Company does not intend to sell these investments and it is more likely than not that it will not be required to sell these investments before their anticipated recovery.


Contractual maturities of debt securities at September 30, 2020 are as follows:

| (in thousands) | Available for Sale |  |  |  | Held to Maturity |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | AmortizedCost |  | Estimated Fair Value |  | $\underset{\text { Cost }}{\text { Amortized }}$ |  | Estimated Fair Value |  |
| Within 1 year | \$ | 24,889 | \$ | 25,027 | \$ | - | \$ | - |
| After 1 year through 5 years |  | 140,217 |  | 143,636 |  | - |  | - |
| After 5 years through 10 years |  | 299,581 |  | 313,242 |  | 11,463 |  | 12,020 |
| After 10 years |  | 815,684 |  | 835,819 |  | 50,213 |  | 52,136 |
|  | \$ | 1,280,371 | \$ | 1,317,724 | \$ | 61,676 |  | 64,156 |

Equity securities with readily available fair value not held for trading consist of mutual funds with an original cost of $\$ 4.0$ million, and fair value of $\$ 24.4$ million and $\$ 23.8$ million as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. These equity securities have no stated maturities. The Company recognized unrealized losses of $\$ 44.0$ thousand and unrealized gains of $\$ 0.5$ million during the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2020, respectively, related to the change in fair value of these mutual funds. No gains or losses were recognized during the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2019.

## 4. Loans

The loan portfolio consists of the following loan classes:

| (in thousands) | $\begin{gathered} \text { September 30, } \\ 2020 \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { December 31, } \\ 2019 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,797,230 | \$ | 1,891,802 |
| Multi-family residential |  | 853,159 |  | 801,626 |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 335,184 |  | 278,688 |
|  |  | 2,985,573 |  | 2,972,116 |
| Single-family residential |  | 597,280 |  | 539,102 |
| Owner occupied |  | 937,946 |  | 894,060 |
|  |  | 4,520,799 |  | 4,405,278 |
| Commercial loans |  | 1,197,156 |  | 1,234,043 |
| Loans to financial institutions and acceptances |  | 16,623 |  | 16,552 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 190,039 |  | 88,466 |
|  | \$ | 5,924,617 | \$ | 5,744,339 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, loans with an outstanding principal balance of $\$ 1.4$ billion and $\$ 1.6$ billion, respectively, were pledged as collateral to secure advances from the FHLB.

The amounts above include loans under syndication facilities of approximately $\$ 458$ million and $\$ 562$ million at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively, which include Shared National Credit facilities and agreements to enter into credit agreements with other lenders (club deals), and other agreements.

The following tables summarize international loans by country, net of loans fully collateralized with cash of approximately $\$ 2.4$ million and $\$ 15.2$ million at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  | December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Venezuela |  | Others (1) |  | Total |  | Venezuela |  | Others (1) |  | Total |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Single-family residential (2) | \$ | 90,768 | \$ | 9,898 | \$ | 100,666 | \$ | 103,979 | \$ | 7,692 | \$ | 111,671 |
| Commercial loans |  | - |  | 44,491 |  | 44,491 |  | - |  | 43,850 |  | 43,850 |
| Loans to financial institutions and acceptances |  | - |  | 15 |  | 15 |  | - |  | 5 |  | 5 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts (3)(4) |  | 236 |  | 5,908 |  | 6,144 |  | 8,318 |  | 7,593 |  | 15,911 |
|  | \$ | 91,004 | \$ | 60,312 | \$ | 151,316 | \$ | 112,297 | \$ | 59,140 | \$ | 171,437 |

[^0]The age analysis of the loan portfolio by class, including nonaccrual loans, as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019 are summarized in the following tables:

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Total Loans, } \\ \text { Net of } \\ \text { Unearned } \\ \text { Income } \end{gathered}$ |  | Current |  | Past Due |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Total Loans inNonaccrualStatus |  | Total Loans 90 Days or More Past Due and Accruing |  |
|  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} 30-59 \\ \text { Days } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 60-89 \\ & \text { Days } \end{aligned}$ |  | Greater than 90 Days |  | $\begin{gathered} \begin{array}{c} \text { Total Past } \\ \text { Due } \end{array} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,797,230 |  |  | \$ | 1,790,583 | \$ | 157 | \$ | - | \$ | 6,490 | \$ | 6,647 | \$ | 8,289 | \$ | - |
| Multi-family residential |  | 853,159 |  | 853,159 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 1,484 |  | - |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 335,184 |  | 335,184 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
|  |  | 2,985,573 |  | 2,978,926 |  | 157 |  | - |  | 6,490 |  | 6,647 |  | 9,773 |  | - |
| Single-family residential |  | 597,280 |  | 594,172 |  | - |  | 312 |  | 2,796 |  | 3,108 |  | 11,071 |  | 1 |
| Owner occupied |  | 937,946 |  | 931,192 |  | 3,881 |  | - |  | 2,873 |  | 6,754 |  | 14,539 |  | - |
|  |  | 4,520,799 |  | 4,504,290 |  | 4,038 |  | 312 |  | 12,159 |  | 16,509 |  | 35,383 |  | 1 |
| Commercial loans |  | 1,197,156 |  | 1,169,103 |  | 7,293 |  | 6,061 |  | 14,699 |  | 28,053 |  | 50,991 |  | - |
| Loans to financial institutions and acceptances |  | 16,623 |  | 16,623 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 190,039 |  | 189,949 |  | 15 |  | 19 |  | 56 |  | 90 |  | 104 |  | 1 |
|  | \$ | 5,924,617 | \$ | 5,879,965 | \$ | 11,346 | \$ | 6,392 | \$ | 26,914 | \$ | 44,652 | \$ | 86,478 | \$ | 2 |


| (in thousands) | December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Total Loans, } \\ \text { Net of } \\ \text { Unearned } \\ \text { Income } \end{gathered}$ |  | Current |  | Past Due |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Total Loans in } \\ \text { Nonaccrual } \\ \text { Status } \end{gathered}$ |  | Total Loans 90 Days or More Past Due and Accruing |  |
|  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 30-59 \\ & \text { Days } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 60-89 \\ & \text { Days } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | Greater than 90 Days |  | $\begin{gathered} \substack{\text { Total Past } \\ \text { Due }} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,891,802 |  |  | \$ | 1,891,801 | \$ | 1 | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | 1 | \$ | 1,936 | \$ | - |
| Multi-family residential |  | 801,626 |  | 801,626 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 278,688 |  | 278,688 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
|  |  | 2,972,116 |  | 2,972,115 |  | 1 |  | - |  | - |  | 1 |  | 1,936 |  | - |
| Single-family residential |  | 539,102 |  | 530,399 |  | 4,585 |  | 1,248 |  | 2,870 |  | 8,703 |  | 7,291 |  | - |
| Owner occupied |  | 894,060 |  | 888,158 |  | 1,360 |  | 1,724 |  | 2,818 |  | 5,902 |  | 14,130 |  | - |
|  |  | 4,405,278 |  | 4,390,672 |  | 5,946 |  | 2,972 |  | 5,688 |  | 14,606 |  | 23,357 |  | - |
| Commercial loans |  | 1,234,043 |  | 1,226,320 |  | 4,418 |  | 608 |  | 2,697 |  | 7,723 |  | 9,149 |  | - |
| Loans to financial institutions and acceptances |  | 16,552 |  | 16,552 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 88,466 |  | 88,030 |  | 215 |  | 176 |  | 45 |  | 436 |  | 416 |  | 5 |
|  | \$ | 5,744,339 | \$ | 5,721,574 | \$ | 10,579 | \$ | 3,756 | \$ | 8,430 | \$ | 22,765 | \$ | 32,922 | \$ | 5 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 5. Allowance for Loan Losses

The analyses by loan segment of the changes in the allowance for loan losses for the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, and its allocation by impairment methodology and the related investment in loans, net as of September 30, 2020 and 2019 are summarized in the following tables:

| (in thousands) | Three Months Ended September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Real Estate |  | Commercial |  | Financial Institutions |  | Consumer and Others |  | Total |  |
| Balances at beginning of the period | \$ | 54,498 | \$ | 57,579 | \$ | - | \$ | 7,575 | \$ | 119,652 |
| Provision for loan losses |  | 1,259 |  | 11,048 |  | - |  | 5,693 |  | 18,000 |
| Loans charged-off |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic |  | - |  | $(20,910)$ |  | - |  | (135) |  | $(21,045)$ |
| International |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | (4) |  | (4) |
| Recoveries |  | - |  | 123 |  | - |  | 93 |  | 216 |
| Balances at end of the period | \$ | 55,757 | \$ | 47,840 | \$ | - | \$ | 13,222 | \$ | 116,819 |


| (in thousands) | Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Real Estate |  | Commercial |  | Financial Institutions |  | Consumer and Others |  | Total |  |
| Balances at beginning of the period | \$ | 25,040 | \$ | 22,482 | \$ | 42 | \$ | 4,659 | \$ | 52,223 |
| Provision for (reversal of) loan losses |  | 30,717 |  | 49,120 |  | (42) |  | 8,825 |  | 88,620 |
| Loans charged-off |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic |  | - |  | $(24,086)$ |  | - |  | (401) |  | $(24,487)$ |
| International |  | - |  | (34) |  | - |  | (262) |  | (296) |
| Recoveries |  | - |  | 358 |  | - |  | 401 |  | 759 |
| Balances at end of the period | \$ | 55,757 | \$ | 47,840 | \$ | - | \$ | 13,222 | \$ | 116,819 |

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Real Estate |  | Commercial |  | Financial Institutions |  | Consumer and Others |  | Total |  |
| Allowance for loan losses by impairment methodology: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Individually evaluated | \$ | 2,450 | \$ | 23,154 | \$ | - | \$ | 947 | \$ | 26,551 |
| Collectively evaluated |  | 53,307 |  | 24,686 |  | - |  | 12,275 |  | 90,268 |
|  | \$ | 55,757 | \$ | 47,840 | \$ | - | \$ | 13,222 | \$ | 116,819 |
| Investment in loans, net of unearned income: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Individually evaluated | \$ | 9,772 | \$ | 68,964 | \$ | - | \$ | 8,005 | \$ | 86,741 |
| Collectively evaluated |  | 2,950,354 |  | 2,215,505 |  | 16,623 |  | 655,394 |  | 5,837,876 |
|  | \$ | 2,960,126 | \$ | 2,284,469 | \$ | 16,623 | \$ | 663,399 | \$ | 5,924,617 |


| (in thousands) | Three Months Ended September 30, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Real Estate |  | Commercial |  | Financial Institutions |  | Consumer and Others |  | Total |  |
| Balances at beginning of the period | \$ | 21,900 | \$ | 25,824 | \$ | 60 | \$ | 9,620 | \$ | 57,404 |
| Provision for (reversal of) loan losses |  | 487 |  | (388) |  | (2) |  | $(1,597)$ |  | $(1,500)$ |
| Loans charged-off |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic |  | - |  | (907) |  | - |  | (98) |  | $(1,005)$ |
| International |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | $(1,661)$ |  | $(1,661)$ |
| Recoveries |  | - |  | 190 |  | - |  | 212 |  | 402 |
| Balances at end of the period | \$ | 22,387 | \$ | 24,719 | \$ | 58 | \$ | 6,476 | \$ | 53,640 |


| (in thousands) | Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Real Estate |  | Commercial |  | Financial Institutions |  | Consumer and Others |  | Total |  |
| Balances at beginning of the period | \$ | 22,778 | \$ | 30,018 | \$ | 445 | \$ | 8,521 | \$ | 61,762 |
| (Reversal of) provision for loan losses |  | (391) |  | $(3,065)$ |  | (387) |  | 993 |  | $(2,850)$ |
| Loans charged-off |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic |  | - |  | $(2,773)$ |  | - |  | (504) |  | $(3,277)$ |
| International |  | - |  | (61) |  | - |  | $(2,961)$ |  | $(3,022)$ |
| Recoveries |  | - |  | 600 |  | - |  | 427 |  | 1,027 |
| Balances at end of the period | \$ | 22,387 | \$ | 24,719 | \$ | 58 | \$ | 6,476 | \$ | 53,640 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Real Estate |  | Commercial |  | Financial Institutions |  | Consumer |  | Total |  |
| Allowance for loan losses by impairment methodology: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Individually evaluated | \$ | 397 | \$ | 1,722 | \$ | - | \$ | 1,185 | \$ | 3,304 |
| Collectively evaluated |  | 21,990 |  | 22,997 |  | 58 |  | 5,291 |  | 50,336 |
|  | \$ | $\underline{ }$ 22,387 | \$ | $\underline{\text { 24,719 }}$ | \$ | 58 | \$ | 6,476 | \$ | $\stackrel{\text { 53,640 }}{ }$ |
| Investment in loans, net of unearned income: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Individually evaluated | \$ | 1,936 | \$ | 19,234 | \$ | - | \$ | 6,007 | \$ | 27,177 |
| Collectively evaluated |  | 3,137,980 |  | 2,036,150 |  | 24,815 |  | 525,669 |  | 5,724,614 |
|  | \$ | 3,139,916 | \$ | 2,055,384 | \$ | 24,815 | \$ | 531,676 | \$ | 5,751,791 |

The following is a summary of the recorded investment amount of loan sales by portfolio segment:

| Three Months Ended September 30,(in thousands) | Real Estate |  | Commercial |  | Financial Institutions |  | Consumer and others |  | Total |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2020 | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | - | \$ | 1,891 | \$ | 1,891 |
| 2019 | \$ | - | \$ | 43,190 | \$ | - | \$ | 2,148 | \$ | 45,338 |
| Nine Months Ended September 30,(in thousands) | Real Estate |  | Commercial |  | Financial Institutions |  | Consumer and others |  | Total |  |
| 2020 | \$ | - | \$ | 11,901 | \$ | - | \$ | 5,225 | \$ | 17,126 |
| 2019 | \$ | 23,475 | \$ | 229,310 | \$ | - | \$ | 6,969 | \$ | 259,754 |

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

The following is a summary of impaired loans as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019:

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Recorded Investment |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Total Unpaid Principal Balance |  | Valuation Allowance |  |
|  | With a Valuation Allowance |  | Without a Valuation Allowance |  | Total |  | Year Average <br> (1) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 8,289 | \$ | - | \$ | 8,289 | \$ | 5,147 | \$ | 8,296 | \$ | 2,450 |
| Multi-family residential |  | - |  | 1,484 |  | 1,484 |  | 371 |  | 1,477 |  | - |
| Land development and construction loans |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
|  |  | 8,289 |  | 1,484 |  | 9,773 |  | 5,518 |  | 9,773 |  | 2,450 |
| Single-family residential |  | 5,246 |  | 6,085 |  | 11,331 |  | 8,093 |  | 11,462 |  | 913 |
| Owner occupied |  | 658 |  | 13,881 |  | 14,539 |  | 13,610 |  | 14,372 |  | 221 |
|  |  | 14,193 |  | 21,450 |  | 35,643 |  | 27,221 |  | 35,607 |  | 3,584 |
| Commercial loans |  | 33,975 |  | 17,020 |  | 50,995 |  | 29,588 |  | 72,777 |  | 22,933 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 95 |  | 8 |  | 103 |  | 264 |  | 100 |  | 34 |
|  | \$ | 48,263 | \$ | 38,478 | \$ | 86,741 | \$ | 57,073 | \$ | 108,484 | \$ | 26,551 |

(1) Average using trailing four quarter balances.

| (in thousands) | December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Recorded Investment |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Total Unpaid Principal Balance |  | Valuation Allowance |  |
|  | With a Valuation Allowance |  | Without a Valuation Allowance |  | Total |  | Year Average <br> (1) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,936 | \$ | - | \$ | 1,936 | \$ | 1,459 | \$ | 1,936 | \$ | 1,161 |
| Multi-family residential |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 342 |  | - |  | - |
| Land development and construction loans |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
|  |  | 1,936 |  | - |  | 1,936 |  | 1,801 |  | 1,936 |  | 1,161 |
| Single-family residential |  | 4,739 |  | 729 |  | 5,468 |  | 5,564 |  | 5,598 |  | 946 |
| Owner occupied |  | 6,169 |  | 7,906 |  | 14,075 |  | 9,548 |  | 13,974 |  | 501 |
|  |  | 12,844 |  | 8,635 |  | 21,479 |  | 16,913 |  | 21,508 |  | 2,608 |
| Commercial loans |  | 8,415 |  | 13 |  | 8,428 |  | 8,552 |  | 8,476 |  | 1,288 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 395 |  | 9 |  | 404 |  | 153 |  | 402 |  | 378 |
|  | \$ | 21,654 | \$ | 8,657 | \$ | 30,311 | \$ | 25,618 | \$ | 30,386 | \$ | 4,274 |

(1) Average using trailing four quarter balances.

## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

The following table shows information about loans modified in troubled debt restructurings ("TDRs'") as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019:

| (in thousands) | As of September 30, 2020 |  |  | As of December 31, 2019 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Number of Contracts | Recorded Investment |  | Number of Contracts | Recorded Investment |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | 1 | \$ | 1,798 | 1 | \$ | 1,936 |
| Single-family residential | 2 |  | 270 | 4 |  | 438 |
| Owner occupied | 4 |  | 6,918 | 4 |  | 6,580 |
|  | 7 |  | 8,986 | 9 |  | 8,954 |
| Commercial loans | 8 |  | 881 | 2 |  | 2,682 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts | 1 |  | 8 | 1 |  | 9 |
| Total ${ }^{(1)}$ | 16 | \$ | 9,875 | 12 | \$ | 11,645 |

(1) As of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, include $\$ 7.0$ million and $\$ 9.8$ million, respectively, related to a multiple loan relationship with a South Florida customer, including CRE, owner occupied and commercial loans. This TDR consisted of extending repayment terms and adjusting future periodic payments which resulted in no additional reserves at the time of its modification. Four residential loans totaling $\$ 2.0$ million and $\$ 2.2$ million at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively, included in this loan relationship, were not modified. During the first nine months of 2020 , the company charged off $\$ 1.9$ million against the allowance for loan losses associated with this commercial loan relationship. The Company believes the specific reserves associated with this loan relationship, which total $\$ 1.1$ million at September 30, 2020, are adequate to cover probable losses given updated collateral values, current facts and circumstances.

The following table shows information about new loans modifications considered TDRs during the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2020 and 2019:

| (in thousands) | Three Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |  |  | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  |  | 2019 |  |  | 2020 |  |  | 2019 |  |  |
|  | Number of Contracts | Recorded Investment |  | Number of Contracts | Recorded Investment |  | Number of Contracts | Recorded Investment |  | Number of Contracts | Recorded Investment |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | - | \$ | - | 1 | \$ | 1,936 | - | \$ | - | 1 | \$ | 1,936 |
| Single-family residential | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - | 1 |  | 187 |
| Owner occupied | 1 |  | 820 | 2 |  | 4,891 | 1 |  | 820 | 2 |  | 4,891 |
|  | 1 |  | 820 | 3 |  | 6,827 | 1 |  | 820 | 4 |  | 7,014 |
| Commercial loans | 6 |  | 190 | 1 |  | 2,708 | 6 |  | 190 | 1 |  | 2,708 |
| Total ${ }^{(1)}$ | 7 | \$ | 1,010 | 4 | \$ | 9,535 | 7 | \$ | 1,010 | 5 | \$ | 9,722 |

[^1]
## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## Loans by Credit Quality Indicators

Loans by credit quality indicators as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019 are summarized in the following tables:

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Credit Risk Rating |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Total |  |
|  | Nonclassified |  |  |  | Classified |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Pass |  | Special Mention |  | Substandard |  | Doubtful |  | Loss |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,771,416 | \$ | 16,780 | \$ | 7,236 | \$ | 1,798 | \$ | - | \$ | 1,797,230 |
| Multi-family residential |  | 851,675 |  | - |  | 1,484 |  | - |  | - |  | 853,159 |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 327,983 |  | 7,201 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 335,184 |
|  |  | 2,951,074 |  | 23,981 |  | 8,720 |  | 1,798 |  | - |  | 2,985,573 |
| Single-family residential |  | 586,208 |  | - |  | 11,072 |  | - |  | - |  | 597,280 |
| Owner occupied |  | 888,747 |  | 34,556 |  | 14,643 |  | - |  | - |  | 937,946 |
|  |  | 4,426,029 |  | 58,537 |  | 34,435 |  | 1,798 |  | - |  | 4,520,799 |
| Commercial loans |  | 1,118,851 |  | 27,111 |  | 37,338 |  | 13,856 |  | - |  | 1,197,156 |
| Loans to financial institutions and acceptances |  | 16,623 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 16,623 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 189,928 |  | - |  | 111 |  | - |  | - |  | 190,039 |
|  | \$ | 5,751,431 | \$ | 85,648 | \$ | 71,884 | \$ | 15,654 | \$ | - | \$ | 5,924,617 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Credit Risk Rating |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Total |  |
|  | Nonclassified |  |  |  | Classified |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Pass |  | Special Mention |  | Substandard |  | Doubtful |  | Loss |  |  |  |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,879,780 | \$ | 9,324 | \$ | 762 | \$ | 1,936 | \$ | - | \$ | 1,891,802 |
| Multi-family residential |  | 801,626 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 801,626 |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 268,733 |  | 9,955 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 278,688 |
|  |  | 2,950,139 |  | 19,279 |  | 762 |  | 1,936 |  | - |  | 2,972,116 |
| Single-family residential |  | 531,811 |  | - |  | 7,291 |  | - |  | - |  | 539,102 |
| Owner occupied |  | 871,682 |  | 8,138 |  | 14,240 |  | - |  | - |  | 894,060 |
|  |  | 4,353,632 |  | 27,417 |  | 22,293 |  | 1,936 |  | - |  | 4,405,278 |
| Commercial loans |  | 1,217,399 |  | 5,569 |  | 8,406 |  | 2,669 |  | - |  | 1,234,043 |
| Loans to financial institutions and acceptances |  | 16,552 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | 16,552 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 88,042 |  | - |  | 67 |  | 357 |  | - |  | 88,466 |
|  | \$ | 5,675,625 | \$ | 32,986 | \$ | 30,766 | \$ | 4,962 | \$ | - | \$ | 5,744,339 |

## 6. Time Deposits

Time deposits in denominations of $\$ 100,000$ or more amounted to approximately $\$ 1.4$ billion at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019. Time deposits in denominations of more than $\$ 250,000$ amounted to approximately $\$ 763$ million and $\$ 733$ million at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. As of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, brokered time deposits amounted to $\$ 487$ million and $\$ 662$ million, respectively.

## 7. Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank and Other Borrowings

At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the Company had outstanding advances from the FHLB and other borrowings as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  | Interest <br> Rate |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Year of Maturity |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

(1) As of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, includes $\$ 530$ million (fixed interest rates raging from $0.62 \%$ to $0.97 \%$ ) in advances from the FHLB that are callable prior to maturity.

In early April 2020, the Company restructured $\$ 420.0$ million of its fixed-rate FHLB advances extending their original maturities from 2021 to 2023 at lower interest rates. The Company incurred a loss of $\$ 17.0$ million as a result of this restructuring which was blended into the new interest rates of these advances affecting the yields through their remaining maturities. The Company accounted for these transactions as the modification of existing debt in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

## 8. Senior Notes

On June 23, 2020, the Company completed a $\$ 60.0$ million offering of senior notes with a coupon rate of $5.75 \%$ and due 2025 (the "Senior Notes"). The net proceeds, after direct issuance costs of $\$ 1.6$ million, totaled $\$ 58.4$ million. As of September 30, 2020, these Senior Notes amounted to $\$ 58.5$ million, net of direct unamortized issuance costs of $\$ 1.5$ million. The Senior Notes are presented net of direct issuance costs in the consolidated financial statements. These costs have been deferred and are being amortized over the term of the Senior Notes of 5 years as an adjustment to yield. These Senior Notes are unsecured and unsubordinated, rank equally with all of our existing and future unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness, and are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by our wholly-owned intermediate holding company subsidiary Amerant Florida Bancorp.

## 9. Junior Subordinated Debentures Held by Trust Subsidiaries

The following table provides information on the outstanding Trust Preferred Securities issued by, and the junior subordinated debentures issued to, each of the statutory trust subsidiaries as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019:


On January 30, 2020, the Company redeemed all $\$ 26.8$ million of its outstanding $8.90 \%$ trust preferred capital securities issued by Commercebank Capital Trust I ("Capital Trust I") at a redemption price of $100 \%$. The Company simultaneously redeemed all junior subordinated debentures held by Capital Trust I as part of this redemption transaction. This redemption reduced total cash and cash equivalents by $\$ 27.1$ million, financial liabilities by $\$ 28.1$ million, other assets by $\$ 3.4$ million, and other liabilities by $\$ 2.2$ million during the three months ended March 31, 2020. In addition, the Company recorded a charge of $\$ 0.3$ million during the same period for the unamortized issuance costs. This redemption reduced the Company's Tier 1 equity capital by a net amount of $\$ 24.7$ million.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 10. Derivative Instruments

At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the fair values of the Company's derivative instruments were as follows:

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  |  |  | December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Other Assets |  | Other Liabilities |  | Other Assets |  | OtherLiabilities |  |
| Interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges | \$ | - | \$ | 1,824 | \$ | 301 | \$ | - |
| Interest rate swaps not designated as hedging instruments: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Customers |  | 44,738 |  | - |  | 11,236 |  | 527 |
| Third party broker |  | - |  | 44,738 |  | 527 |  | 11,236 |
|  |  | 44,738 |  | 44,738 |  | 11,763 |  | 11,763 |
| Interest rate caps not designated as hedging instruments: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Customers |  | - |  | 26 |  | - |  | 46 |
| Third party broker |  | 6 |  | - |  | 33 |  | - |
|  |  | 6 |  | 26 |  | 33 |  | 46 |
|  | \$ | 44,744 | \$ | 46,588 | \$ | 12,097 | \$ | 11,809 |

No hedge ineffectiveness gains or losses were recognized on derivatives designated as hedging instruments in the three and nine month periods ended September 30 , 2020 and 2019.

## Derivatives Not Designated as Hedging Instruments

## Interest Rate Swaps

At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the Company had 68 and 49 interest rate swap contracts with customers, respectively, with a total notional amount of $\$ 455.7$ million and $\$ 405.2$ million, respectively. These instruments involve the payment of variable-rate amounts in exchange for the Company receiving fixed-rate amounts over the life of the contract. In addition, at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the Company had 68 and 49 interest rate swap mirror contracts, respectively, with third party brokers with similar terms.

In 2019, the Company entered into swap participation agreements with other financial institutions to manage the credit risk exposure on certain interest rate swaps with customers. Under these agreements, the Company, as the beneficiary or guarantor, will receive or make payments from/to the counterparty if the borrower defaults on the related interest rate swap contract. As of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the Company had two and three swap participation agreements, respectively, with total notional amounts of approximately $\$ 32.0$ million and $\$ 50.2$ million, respectively. The notional amount of these agreements is based on the Company's pro-rata share of the related interest rate swap contracts. As of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the fair value of swap participation agreements was not significant.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## Interest Rate Caps

At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the Company had 18 and 16 interest rate cap contracts with customers with a total notional amount of $\$ 360.9$ million and $\$ 315.2$ million, respectively. These instruments involve the Company making payments if an interest rate exceeds the agreed strike price. In addition, at September 30 , 2020 and December 31, 2019, the Company had 11 and 13 interest rate cap mirror contracts, respectively, with various third party brokers with total notional amounts of $\$ 84.7$ million and $\$ 234.1$ million, respectively.

## 11. Stock-based Incentive Compensation Plan

The Company sponsors the 2018 Equity and Incentive Compensation Plan (the "2018 Equity Plan"). See Note 11 to the Company's audited consolidated financial statements in the 2019 annual report on Form 10-K for more information on the 2018 Equity Plan and stock-based compensation awards for the year ended 2019, including restricted stocks and restricted stock units ("RSUs").

## Restricted Stock Awards

The following table shows the activity of restricted stock awards during the nine months ended September 30, 2020:

|  | Weighted-average grant <br> date fair value |
| :--- | ---: | ---: |
| Non-vested shares, beginning of year | 13.48 |
| Number of restricted shares |  |

The Company recorded compensation expense related to the restricted stock awards of $\$ 0.4$ million and $\$ 1.5$ million during the three months ended September 30 , 2020 and 2019 , respectively, and $\$ 1.4$ million and $\$ 4.4$ million during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.The total unamortized deferred compensation expense of $\$ 1.6$ million for all unvested restricted stock outstanding at September 30, 2020 will be recognized over a weighted average period ofl .0 year.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## Restricted Stock Units

The following table shows the activity of RSUs during the nine months ended September 30, 2020:

|  | Stock-settled RSUs |  |  | Cash-settled RSUs |  |  | Total RSUs |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Number of } \\ \text { RSUs } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Weightedaverage grant date fair value |  | Number of RSUs | Weightedaverage grant date fair value |  | Number of RSUs | Weightedaverage grant date fair value |  |
| Nonvested, beginning of year | 35,489 | \$ | 13.91 | 19,230 | \$ | 13.45 | 54,719 | \$ | 13.75 |
| Granted | 22,302 |  | 13.45 | 11,151 |  | 13.45 | 33,453 |  | 13.45 |
| Vested | $(3,439)$ |  | 18.17 | - |  | - | $(3,439)$ |  | 18.17 |
| Forfeited | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - |
| Non-vested, end of year | 54,352 | \$ | 13.45 | 30,381 | \$ | 13.45 | 84,733 | \$ | 13.45 |

The Company recorded compensation expense related to RSUs of $\$ 28$ thousand and $\$ 0.2$ million during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, respectively. The total unamortized deferred compensation expense of $\$ 0.3$ million for all unvested stock-settled RSUs outstanding at September 30, 2020 will be recognized over a weighted average period of 0.8 years.

## 12. Income Taxes

The Company uses an estimated annual effective tax rate method in computing its interim tax provision. This effective tax rate is based on forecasted annual consolidated pre-tax income, permanent tax differences and statutory tax rates. Under this method, the tax effect of certain items that do not meet the definition of ordinary income or expense are computed and recognized as discrete items when they occur.

The effective combined federal and state tax rates for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 were20.80\% and $21.50 \%$, respectively. Effective tax rates differ from the statutory rates mainly due to the impact of forecasted permanent non-taxable interest and other income, and the effect of corporate state taxes.

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 13. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income ("AOCI"):

The components of AOCI are summarized as follows using applicable blended average federal and state tax rates for each period:

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  | December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Before Tax } \\ \text { Amount } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Tax } \\ \text { Effect } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | Net of Tax Amoun |  | Before Tax Amount |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Tax } \\ \text { Effect } \end{gathered}$ |  | Net of Tax Amount |  |
| Net unrealized holding gains on debt securities available for sale | \$ | 37,353 | \$ | $(9,132)$ | \$ | 28,221 | \$ | 9,563 | \$ | $(2,338)$ | \$ | 7,225 |
| Net unrealized holding gains on interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges |  | 4,785 |  | $(1,170)$ |  | 3,615 |  | 7,953 |  | $(1,944)$ | \$ | 6,009 |
| Total AOCI | \$ | 42,138 | \$ | $(10,302)$ | \$ | 31,836 | \$ | 17,516 | \$ | $(4,282)$ | \$ | 13,234 |

The components of other comprehensive loss/income for the periods presented is summarized as follows:

| (in thousands) | Three Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  |  |  | Net of Tax Amount |  |  |  | 2019 |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Before Tax } \\ \text { Amount } \end{gathered}$Amount |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Tax } \\ \text { Effect } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  | Before Tax Amount |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { Tax } \\ & \text { Effect } \end{aligned}$ |  | Net of TaxAmount |  |
| Net unrealized holding (losses) gains on debt securities available for sale: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Change in fair value arising during the period | \$ | 5,062 | \$ | $(1,238)$ | \$ | 3,824 | \$ | 9,087 | \$ | $(2,221)$ | \$ | 6,866 |
| Reclassification adjustment for net gains included in net income |  | $(8,644)$ |  | 2,113 |  | $(6,531)$ |  | (906) |  | 221 |  | (685) |
|  |  | $(3,582)$ |  | 875 |  | $(2,707)$ |  | 8,181 |  | $(2,000)$ |  | 6,181 |
| Net unrealized holding losses on interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Change in fair value arising during the period |  | (37) |  | 9 |  | (28) |  | 90 |  | (22) |  | 68 |
| Reclassification adjustment for net interest income included in net income |  | (207) |  | 51 |  | (156) |  | (370) |  | 90 |  | (280) |
|  |  | (244) |  | 60 |  | (184) |  | (280) |  | 68 |  | (212) |
| Total other comprehensive (loss) income | \$ | $(3,826)$ | \$ | 935 | \$ | $\stackrel{(2,891)}{ }$ | \$ | 7,901 | \$ | $(1,932)$ | \$ | 5,969 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  |  |  |  |  | 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Before Tax } \\ & \text { Amount } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Tax } \\ \text { Effect } \end{gathered}$ |  | Net of TaxAmount |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Before Tax } \\ \text { Amount } \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Tax } \\ \text { Effect } \end{gathered}$ |  | Net of Tax Amount |  |
| Net unrealized holding gains on debt securities available for sale: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Change in fair value arising during the period | \$ | 52,794 | \$ | $(12,907)$ | \$ | 39,887 | \$ | 49,578 | \$ | $(12,121)$ | \$ | 37,457 |
| Reclassification adjustment for net gains included in net income |  | $(25,004)$ |  | 6,113 |  | $(18,891)$ |  | (1,902) |  | 465 |  | $(1,437)$ |
|  |  | 27,790 |  | $(6,794)$ |  | 20,996 |  | 47,676 |  | $(11,656)$ |  | 36,020 |
| Net unrealized holding losses on interest rate swaps designated as cash flow hedges: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Change in fair value arising during the period |  | $(2,252)$ |  | 550 |  | $(1,702)$ |  | 75 |  | (18) |  | 57 |
| Reclassification adjustment for net interest income included in net income |  | (916) |  | 224 |  | (692) |  | $(1,065)$ |  | 260 |  | (805) |
|  |  | $(3,168)$ |  | 774 |  | $(2,394)$ |  | (990) |  | 242 |  | (748) |
| Total other comprehensive income | \$ | 24,622 | \$ | $(6,020)$ | \$ | 18,602 | \$ | 46,686 | \$ | $(11,414)$ | \$ | 35,272 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 14. Stockholders' Equity

## a) Class A Common Stock

Shares of the Company's Class A common stock issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019 were28,860,423 and 28,927,576, respectively.

## b) Class B Common Stock and Treasury Stock

Shares of the Company's Class B common stock issued as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019 were13,286,137 and 17,751,053, respectively. As of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, there were 13,286,137 shares and 14,218,596 shares, respectively, of Class B common stock outstanding. As of September 30 , 2020, the Company had no shares of Class B common stock held as treasury stock. At December 31, 2019, the Company had3,532,457 shares of Class B common stock held as treasury stock under the cost method.

On February 14 and February 21, 2020, the Company repurchased an aggregate of 932,459 shares of nonvoting Class B common stock in two privately negotiated transactions (collectively, the " 2020 Repurchase") for $\$ 16.00$ per share of Class B common stock. The aggregate purchase price for these transactions was approximately $\$ 5.2$ million, including $\$ 0.3$ million in broker fees and other expenses. The Company funded the 2020 Repurchase with available cash.

In March 2020, Company's Board of Directors authorized the cancellation of all4,464,916 shares of Class B Common Stock previously held as treasury stock, including shares repurchased during 2018, 2019 and 2020, effective March 31, 2020.

## 15. Commitments and Contingencies

The Company and its subsidiaries are parties to various legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the outcome of these proceedings will not have a significant effect on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations.

The Company occupies various premises under noncancelable lease agreements expiring through the year 2046. Actual rental expenses may include deferred rents that are recognized as rent expense on a straight line basis. Rent expense under these leases was approximately $\$ 1.7$ million and $\$ 1.3$ million for the three months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and $\$ 4.7$ million and $\$ 4.1$ million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Financial instruments whose contract amount represents off-balance sheet credit risk at September 30, 2020 are generally short-term and are as follows:

| (in thousands) | Approximate <br> Contract Amount |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Commitments to extend credit | \$ | 764,621 |
| Standby letters of credit |  | 12,075 |
| Commercial letters of credit |  | 355 |
|  | \$ | 777,051 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 16. Fair Value Measurements

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis are summarized below:


## Table of Contents

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

| (in thousands) | December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | QuotedPrices inActiveMarketsfor IdenticalAssets(Level 1) |  | Third-Party Models with Observable Market Inputs (Level 2) |  | InternalModelswithUnobservableMarketInputs(Level 3) |  | Total Carrying Value in the Consolidated Balance Sheet |  |
| Assets |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities available for sale |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. government-sponsored enterprise debt securities | \$ | - | \$ | 933,112 | \$ | - | \$ | 933,112 |
| Corporate debt securities |  | - |  | 252,836 |  | - |  | 252,836 |
| U.S. government agency debt securities |  | - |  | 228,397 |  | - |  | 228,397 |
| U.S treasury securities |  | - |  | 104,236 |  | - |  | 104,236 |
| Municipal bonds |  | - |  | 50,171 |  | - |  | 50,171 |
|  |  | - |  | 1,568,752 |  | - |  | 1,568,752 |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair values not held for trading |  | - |  | 23,848 |  | - |  | 23,848 |
| Bank owned life insurance |  | - |  | 211,852 |  | - |  | 211,852 |
| Derivative instruments |  | - |  | 12,097 |  | - |  | 12,097 |
|  | \$ | - | \$ | 1,816,549 | \$ | - | \$ | 1,816,549 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Liabilities |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Derivative instruments | \$ | - | \$ | 11,809 | \$ | - | \$ | 11,809 |

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis

There were no significant assets or liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

## Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The estimated fair value of financial instruments where fair value differs from carrying value are as follows:

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  |  |  | December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Carrying Value |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Estimated } \\ \text { Fair } \\ \text { Value } \end{gathered}$ |  | Carrying <br> Value |  | EstimatedFairValue |  |
| Financial assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loans | \$ | 3,001,353 | \$ | 2,914,257 | \$ | 2,819,477 | \$ | 2,721,291 |
| Financial liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Time deposits |  | 1,767,243 |  | 1,794,380 |  | 1,745,735 |  | 1,759,347 |
| Advances from the FHLB |  | 1,050,000 |  | 1,082,595 |  | 1,235,000 |  | 1,244,515 |
| Senior notes |  | 58,498 |  | 61,765 |  | - |  | - |
| Junior subordinated debentures |  | 64,178 |  | 48,484 |  | 92,246 |  | 86,738 |

## Amerant Bancorp Inc. and Subsidiaries

## Notes to Interim Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)

## 17. Earnings Per Share

The following table shows the calculation of basic and diluted earnings per share:

| (in thousands, except per share data) | Three Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  |
| Numerator: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income (loss) available to common stockholders | \$ | 1,702 | \$ | 11,931 | \$ | $(10,195)$ | \$ | 37,859 |
| Denominator: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic weighted average shares outstanding |  | 41,722 |  | 42,466 |  | 41,875 |  | 42,562 |
| Dilutive effect of share-based compensation awards |  | 343 |  | 449 |  | - |  | 319 |
| Diluted weighted average shares outstanding |  | 42,065 |  | 42,915 |  | 41,875 |  | 42,881 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic earnings (loss) per common share | \$ | 0.04 | \$ | 0.28 | \$ | (0.24) | \$ | 0.89 |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per common share | \$ | 0.04 | \$ | 0.28 | \$ | (0.24) | \$ | 0.88 |

As of September 30, 2020 and 2019, potential dilutive instruments consisted of unvested shares of restricted stock and restricted stock units mainly related to the Company's IPO in 2018, totaling 478,587 and 789,652, respectively. In the three months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, and in the nine months ended September 30, 2019, potential dilutive instruments were included in the diluted earnings per share computation because, when the unamortized deferred compensation cost related to these shares was divided by the average market price per share in those periods, fewer shares would have been purchased than restricted shares assumed issued. Therefore, in those periods, such awards resulted in higher diluted weighted average shares outstanding than basic weighted average shares outstanding, and had a dilutive effect in per share earnings. In the nine months ended September 30, 2020, potential dilutive instruments were not included in the diluted earnings per share computation because the Company reported a net loss and their inclusion would have an anti-dilutive effect.

## ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis is designed to provide a better understanding of various factors related to Amerant Bancorp Inc.'s (the "Company," "Amerant," "our" or "we") results of operations and financial condition and its wholly owned subsidiaries, including its principal subsidiary, Amerant Bank, N.A. (the "Bank"). The Bank has three principal subsidiaries, Amerant Trust, N.A. ("Amerant Trust"), a non-depository trust company, Amerant Investments, Inc., a securities broker-dealer ("Amerant Investments"), and a grand-Cayman based trust company subsidiary Elant Bank \& Trust LTD. (the "Cayman Bank").

This discussion is intended to supplement and highlight information contained in the accompanying unaudited interim consolidated financial statements and related footnotes included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q ("Form 10-Q"), as well as the information contained in the Company's annual report on Form 10-K filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on March 16, 2020 ("Form 10-K").

## Cautionary Notice Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

Various of the statements made in this Form 10-Q, including information incorporated herein by reference to other documents, are "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of, and subject to, the protections of the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"). These forwardlooking statements include, without limitation, future financial and operating results; costs and revenues; economic conditions generally and in our markets and among our customer base; the challenges and uncertainties caused by the COVID-19 pandemic; the measures we have taken in response to the COVID-19 pandemic; our participation in the Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP"); loan demand; changes in the mix of our earning assets and our deposit and wholesale liabilities; net interest income and margin; yields on earning assets; interest rates and yield curves (generally and those applicable to our assets and liabilities); credit quality, including loan performance, non-performing assets, provisions for loan losses, charge-offs, other-than-temporary impairments and collateral values; the effect of redemptions of certain fixed rate trust preferred securities and related junior subordinated debt; rebranding and staff realignment costs and expected savings; market trends; customer preferences and anticipated closures of banking centers in Florida and Texas, as well as statements with respect to our objectives, expectations and intentions and other statements that are not historical facts. All statements other than statements of historical fact are statements that could be forward-looking statements. You can identify these forward-looking statements through our use of words such as "may," "will," "anticipate," "assume," "should," "indicate," "would," "believe," "contemplate," "expect," "estimate," "continue," "plan," "point to," "project," "could," "intend," "target," "goals," "outlooks," "modeled" and other similar words and expressions of the future in this Form 10-Q. These forward-looking statements should be read together with the "Risk Factors" included in our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2020, our Form 10-K and our other reports filed with the SEC. Additionally, these forward-looking statements may not be realized due to a variety of factors which are, in some cases, beyond the Company's control and which could materially affect the Company's results of operations, financial condition, cash flows, performance or future achievements or events. Currently, one of the most significant factors, is the potential adverse effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on the financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and performance of the Company and its customers and the global economy and financial markets. The extent of the impact of COVID-19 over the Company and its customers will depend on a number of issues and future developments, which, at this time, are extremely uncertain and cannot be accurately predicted, including the scope, severity and duration of the pandemic, the actions taken to contain or mitigate the impact of the pandemic, and the direct and indirect effects that the pandemic and related containment measures may have, among others. You should consider many of the risks listed in our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2020 together with those risks and uncertainties described in "Risk factors" in our Form 10-K and in our other filings with the SEC, as being heightened as a result of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic.

Additional factors that may cause actual results to deviate significantly from current expectations include but are not limited to:

- the COVID-19 pandemic has significantly impacted economic conditions globally and in the United States, has adversely impacted our business, financial condition and results of operation, and the ultimate impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations, will depend on future developments and other factors that are highly uncertain and will be impacted by the scope, severity and duration of the pandemic and actions taken by governmental authorities in response;
- as a participating lender in the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") PPP, the Company and the Bank are subject to additional risks of litigation from the Bank's customers or other parties regarding the Bank's processing of loans for the PPP and risks that the SBA may not fund some or all PPP loan guaranties;
- our strategic plan and growth strategy may not be achieved as quickly or as fully as we seek;
- operational risks are inherent in our businesses;
- market conditions and economic cyclicality may adversely affect our industry;
- our profitability and liquidity may be affected by changes in interest rates and interest rate levels, the shape of the yield curve and economic conditions;
- our cost of funds may increase as a result of general economic conditions, interest rates, inflation and competitive pressures;
- many of our loans and our obligations for borrowed money are priced based on variable interest rates tied to the London Interbank Offering Rate, or LIBOR. We are subject to risks that LIBOR will no longer be available as a result of the United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority ceasing to require the submission of LIBOR quotes after 2021;
- our derivative instruments may expose us to certain risks;
- our valuation of securities and investments and the determination of the amount of impairments taken on our investments are subjective and, if changed, could materially adversely affect our results of operations or financial condition;
- our success depends on our ability to compete effectively in highly competitive markets;
- our success depends on general and local economic conditions where we operate;
- severe weather, natural disasters, global pandemics, acts of war or terrorism, theft, civil unrest, government expropriation or other external events could have significant effects on our business;
- defaults by or deteriorating asset quality of other financial institutions could adversely affect us;
- nonperforming and similar assets take significant time to resolve and may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition;
- changes in the real estate markets, including the secondary market for residential mortgage loans, may adversely affect us;
- our allowance for loan losses may prove inadequate or we may be negatively affected by credit risk exposures;
- if our business does not perform well, we may be required to recognize an impairment of our goodwill or other long-lived assets or to establish a valuation allowance against the deferred income tax asset, which could adversely affect our results of operations or financial condition;
- mortgage servicing rights, or MSRs, requirements may change and require us to incur additional costs and risks;
- we may be contractually obligated to repurchase mortgage loans we sold to third-parties on terms unfavorable to us;
- our concentration of CRE loans could result in further increased loan losses, and adversely affect our business, earnings, and financial condition;
- liquidity risks could affect operations and jeopardize our financial condition;
- certain funding sources may not be available to us and our funding sources may prove insufficient and/or costly to replace;
- our Venezuelan deposit concentration may lead to conditions in Venezuela adversely affecting our operations;
- our investment advisory and trust businesses could be adversely affected by conditions affecting our Venezuelan customers;
- our brokered deposits and wholesale funding increases our liquidity risk, could increase our interest rate expense and potentially increase our deposit insurance costs;
- technological changes affect our business including potentially impacting the revenue stream of traditional products and services, and we may have fewer resources than many competitors to invest in technological improvements;
- potential gaps in our risk management policies and internal audit procedures may leave us exposed to unidentified or unanticipated risk, which could negatively affect our business;
- we may determine that our internal controls and disclosure controls could have deficiencies or weaknesses;
- any failure to protect the confidentiality of customer information could adversely affect our reputation and subject us to financial sanctions and other costs that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- our information systems may experience interruptions and security breaches, and are exposed to cybersecurity threats;
- future acquisitions and expansion activities may disrupt our business, dilute shareholder value and adversely affect our operating results;
- attractive acquisition opportunities may not be available to us in the future;
- certain provisions of our amended and restated articles of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, Florida law, and U.S. banking laws could have anti-takeover effects by delaying or preventing a change of control that you may favor;
- we may be unable to attract and retain key people to support our business;
- our employees may take excessive risks which could negatively affect our financial condition and business;
- we are subject to extensive regulation that could limit or restrict our activities and adversely affect our earnings;
- litigation and regulatory investigations are increasingly common in our businesses and may result in significant financial losses and/or harm to our reputation;
- we are subject to capital adequacy and liquidity standards, and if we fail to meet these standards our financial condition and operations would be adversely affected;
- our operations are subject to risk of loss from unfavorable fiscal, monetary and political developments in the U.S. and other countries where we do business;
- changes in accounting rules applicable to banks and financial institutions could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations;
- the Dodd-Frank Act currently restricts our future issuance of trust preferred securities and cumulative preferred securities as eligible Tier 1 risk-based capital for purposes of the regulatory capital guidelines for bank holding companies;
- we may need to raise additional capital in the future, but that capital may not be available when it is needed or on favorable terms;
- we will be subject to heightened regulatory requirements if our total assets grow in excess of $\$ 10$ billion;
- the Federal Reserve may require us to commit capital resources to support the Bank;
- we may face higher risks of noncompliance with the Bank Secrecy Act and other anti-money laundering statutes and regulations than other financial institutions;
- failures to comply with the fair lending laws, CFPB regulations or the Community Reinvestment Act could adversely affect us;
- Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac restructuring may adversely affect the mortgage markets;
- we adopted a new accounting principle that requires immediate recognition in the statement of income of unrealized changes in the fair value of equity securities, which includes mutual funds, increasing the volatility of our results of operations;
- we changed our brand from "Mercantil" to "Amerant," which could adversely affect our business and profitability;
- we are incurring incremental costs as a separate, public company;
- as a separate, public company, we spend additional time and resources to comply with rules and regulations that previously did not apply to us;
- our historical consolidated financial data are not necessarily representative of the results we would have achieved as a separate company and may not be a reliable indicator of our future results;
- certain of our directors may have actual or potential conflicts of interest because of their equity ownership in Mercantil Servicios Financieros, C.A., or the Former Parent, or their positions with the Former Parent and us;
- if securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the price of our common stock and trading volume could decline;
- our stock price may fluctuate significantly;
- a limited market exists for the Company's shares of Class B common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market. An active trading market may not develop or continue for the Company's shares of Class B common stock, which could adversely affect the market price and market volatility of those shares;
- certain of our existing stockholders could exert significant control over the Company;
- we have the ability to issue additional equity securities, which would lead to dilution of our issued and outstanding common stock;
- we expect to issue more Class A common stock in the future which may dilute holders of Class A common stock;
- holders of Class B common stock have limited voting rights. As a result, holders of Class B common stock will have limited ability to influence shareholder decisions;
- our dual classes of common stock may limit investments by investors using index-based strategies;
- we are an "emerging growth company," and, as a result of the reduced disclosure and governance requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, our common stock may be less attractive to investors;
- we do not currently intend to pay dividends on our common stock;
- our ability to pay dividends to shareholders in the future is subject to profitability, capital, liquidity and regulatory requirements and these limitations may prevent us from paying dividends in the future;
- we face strategic risks as an independent company and from our history as a part of the Former Parent;
- the fair value of our investment securities can fluctuate due to market conditions out of our control;
- we may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our debt, including the Senior Notes;
- we and Amerant Florida Bancorp Inc., the subsidiary guarantor, are each a holding company with limited operations and depend on our subsidiaries for the funds required to make payments of principal and interest on the Senior Notes;
- we may incur a substantial level of debt that could materially adversely affect our ability to generate sufficient cash to fulfill our obligations under the Senior Notes; and
- the other factors and information in our Form 10-K and in this Form 10-Q and other filings that we make with the SEC under the Exchange Act and Securities Act. See "Risk Factors" in our Form 10-K and our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2020.

Forward-looking statements, including those as to our beliefs, plans, objectives, goals, expectations, anticipations, estimates and intentions, involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, which may be beyond our control, and which may cause the Company's actual results, performance, achievements, or financial condition to be materially different from future results, performance, achievements, or financial condition expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. You should not rely on any forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. In addition, our past results of operations are not necessarily indicative of our future results of operations. You should not expect us to update any forward-looking statements, except as required by law. All written or oral forward-looking statements attributable to us are expressly qualified in their entirety by this cautionary notice, together with those risks and uncertainties described in "Risk factors" in our Form 10-K, in our Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2020, and in our other filings with the SEC, which are available at the SEC's website www.sec.gov.

## OVERVIEW

## Our Company

We are a bank holding company headquartered in Coral Gables, Florida. We provide individuals and businesses a comprehensive array of deposit, credit, investment, wealth management, retail banking and fiduciary services. We serve customers in our United States markets and select international customers. These services are offered primarily through the Bank and its Amerant Trust, Amerant Investments, and Cayman Bank subsidiaries. The Bank's three primary markets are South Florida, where we operate 18 banking centers in Miami-Dade, Broward and Palm Beach counties; the greater Houston, Texas area where we have seven banking centers that serve nearby areas of Harris, Montgomery, Fort Bend and Waller counties, and a loan production office ("LPO") in Dallas, Texas which opened in early 2019, and the greater New York City area, New York, where we also maintain a LPO that focuses on originating commercial real estate ("CRE") loans.

The Company continues to better align its operating structure and resources with its business activities. As part of these efforts, the Board of Directors approved a voluntary early retirement plan (the "Voluntary Plan") and an involuntary severance plan (the "Involuntary Plan") on October 9, 2020. Employees eligible for participation in the Voluntary Plan have 45 days to confirm their participation. Resulting costs and savings will be determined after this point. The Involuntary Plan will affect approximately 37 persons and is expected to cost approximately $\$ 1.9$ million in one-time termination costs in the fourth quarter of 2020 with estimated annual savings of approximately $\$ 5.8$ million beginning in 2021. Both plans will be completed by year end.

On October 30, 2020, the Company closed one banking center in Florida and another in Texas. These closures are the result of extensive analyses of the profitability of the Company's retail banking network and their current and expected individual contributions to achieving the Company's strategic goals.

## COVID-19 Pandemic

On March 11, 2020, the World Health Organization recognized an outbreak of a novel strain of the coronavirus, COVID-19, as a pandemic.
On March 13, 2020, the President of the Unites States of America (U.S.) declared a national state of emergency. In response to this outbreak, the governments of many states, cities and municipalities in the U.S., including the States of Florida, New York and Texas, have taken preventative or protective actions, such as imposing restrictions on business operations and advising or requiring individuals to limit or forego their time outside of their homes.

## Business Continuity Plan Activated

The health and well-being of the Company's employees, customers, and local communities remains paramount while the Company continues to provide the necessary services and products to customers with minimal disruption.

On March 16, 2020, we activated the Company's well-established Business Continuity Plan, or BCP. The BCP has effectively ensured the Company's resilient platform continues to operate during these extraordinary times, and has allowed us to continue providing the quality of products and services our customers have come to expect. The plan is supported and complemented by a robust business continuity governance framework, life safety program and annual enterprise-wide exercise and training program. The Company's BCP plan is framed based on industry best practices and regulatory guidelines and is subject to periodic testing and independent audits. On June 3, 2020, the Company started Phase 1 of reintroducing employees working remotely back to the workplace. As a result, banking centers returned to regular business hours, following strict federal, state and local government guidelines supporting the safety of our employees and our customers. In the third quarter of 2020, we began to roll out a new phase of reintroducing an increased number of employees back to the office, excluding those who face challenges related to the COVID-19 pandemic that would prevent them from returning. To support these efforts, we have ramped up safety protocols, including implementing staggered schedules, in an abundance of caution to protect the health and safety of our employees. The Company's banking centers continue to operate on a regular schedule under strict federal, state and local government safety guidelines. The Company continues to focus on serving customers without interruption, while maintaining a safe environment.

## Supporting Our Communities

Beginning on March 26, 2020, we began providing an array of tangible and meaningful support measures to support our customers and communities during the COVID-19 pandemic. These measures include waiving the Bank's ATM fees for customers and non-customers, late payment fees on all consumer and business loans, and deposit account fees on a case-by-case basis. Measures related to waiving of fees, with the exception of late payment fees on loans, were discontinued during the third quarter. The Bank is also refraining from reporting negative information such as past due balances to credit bureaus, and, importantly, offering individualized loan payment assistance such as interest payment deferral and forbearance options. Additionally, in April 2020, the Bank increased its mobile check deposit limits. All of these efforts align with regulatory guidance aimed at helping customers and communities, while remaining prudent and manageable, and will continue until further notice.

## CARES Act

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act ("CARES Act"), an approximately $\$ 2.0$ trillion COVID-19 response bill, to provide emergency economic relief to individuals, small businesses, mid-size companies, large corporations, hospitals and other public health facilities, and state and local governments, was enacted. The CARES Act allocated the SBA $\$ 350.0$ billion to provide loans of up to $\$ 10.0$ million per small business as defined in the CARES Act. On April 2 , 2020 , the Bank began participating in the SBA's PPP, by providing loans to these businesses to cover payroll, rent, mortgage, healthcare, and utilities costs, among other essential expenses. On April 24, 2020, the Paycheck Protection Program and Health Care Enhancement Act, adding funding to the PPP, was enacted. On July 4, 2020, new legislation was signed into law that extended the availability of loans from June 30, 2020 until August 8, 2020. On August 8, 2020, legislation providing funds through the PPP program expired As of September 30, 2020, total PPP loans were $\$ 223.5$ million, representing over 2,000 loans approved. Aproximately $90 \%$ of these loans were under $\$ 350,000$ each and represented approximately $51 \%$ of the PPP loan balances.The Company estimates as of September 30, 2020, there were $\$ 97.2$ million of deposits related to PPP loans primarily funded in the second quarter of 2020 .

## Loan Loss Reserve and Mitigation Programs

On March 26, 2020, the Company began offering loan payment relief options to customers impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic, including interest-only and/or forbearance options. These programs continued in the second and third quarters of 2020. As of September 30, 2020, loans which have been modified under these programs totaled $\$ 1.1$ billion, or approximately $19.3 \%$ of total loans. As of September 30, 2020, \$101.2 million, or $1.7 \%$ of total loans, were still under the interest-only deferral and/or forbearance period. This includes $\$ 76.3$ million of loans under a second deferral and $\$ 12.6$ million under third deferral, which the Company began to selectively offer as additional temporary loan modifications under section 4013, "Temporary Relief from Troubled Debt Restructurings" of the CARES Act, allowing the extension of the deferral and/or forbearance period beyond 180 days. In accordance with accounting and regulatory guidance, loans to borrowers benefiting from these measures are not considered Troubled Debt Restructurings ("TDRs"). The Company is closely monitoring the performance of these loans under the terms of the temporary relief granted. The following table summarizes the loan balances in these programs as of October 23, 2020, September 30, 2020, June 30, 2020 and May 1, 2020:

| Program Detail | $\begin{gathered} \text { October 23, } \\ 2020 \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { September 30, } \\ \mathbf{2 0 2 0} \end{gathered}$ |  | June 30, 2020 |  | May 1, 2020 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 90-day payment deferral; interest added to principal balance upon modification and continues to accrue each month | \$ | 64,249 | \$ | 73,400 | \$ | 349,166 | \$ | 451,076 |
| 90-day interest payment deferral with no escrow payments |  | 4,887 |  | 23,049 |  | 133,761 |  | 441,212 |
| 90-day interest payment deferral including escrow payments |  | 2,614 |  | 4,748 |  | 150,464 |  | 196,809 |
| 180-day interest payment deferral |  | - |  | - |  | 20,973 |  | 29,906 |
|  | \$ | 71,750 | \$ | 101,197 | \$ | 654,364 | \$ | 1,119,003 |

The Company performed a comprehensive review of its loan exposures by industry to identify those most susceptible to increased credit risk as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. The Company estimated the outstanding loan portfolio is represented by loans to borrowers in industries, or with collateral values, that are potentially more vulnerable to the financial impact of the pandemic to be approximately $45 \%$ at September 30, 2020, compared to $42 \%$ at June 30, 2020. The Company estimates approximately $70 \%$ of these loans are secured with real estate collateral at September 30, 2020, unchanged from June 30, 2020.

The Company recorded a provision for loan losses of $\$ 18.0$ million during third quarter of 2020, compared to $\$ 48.6$ million and $\$ 22.0$ million in the second and first quarters of 2020 , respectively. The Company had released $\$ 1.5$ million in the third quarter of 2019 . The provision for loan losses in the third quarter of 2020 was the lowest recorded in any period this year. This decrease was mainly driven by a significant decline of the estimated allowance for loan losses associated with the COVID-19 pandemic, which dropped to $\$ 26.2$ million as of September 30, 2020 from $\$ 32.9$ million at the end of the second quarter of 2020, as well as lower specific reserve requirements related to loan portfolio deterioration. The increase during the second quarter of 2020 compared to the first quarter of 2020 was mainly due to a provision of $\$ 28.2$ million due to specific reserve requirements as a result of loan portfolio deterioration and downgrades during the second quarter of 2020. In addition, the increase in the provision for loan losses during the second quarter of 2020 included $\$ 20.2$ million driven by estimated probable losses reflecting deterioration in the macro-economic environment as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic across multiple impacted sectors.

The Company consistently reviews its existing credit approval practices to ensure that sound and prudent underwriting standards continue to drive the Company's business relationships. As a result, the Company enhanced the monitoring of its entire loan portfolio and has proactively increased the frequency of periodic reviews and conversations with loan customers in anticipation of their future needs, which aligns with our relationship-centric banking model.

## Risks and Uncertainties

The COVID-19 pandemic has severely restricted the level of economic activity in the U.S. and around the world since March 2020. Several states and cities across the U.S., including the States of Florida, New York and Texas and cities where we have banking centers, LPOs and where our principal place of business is located, have also implemented quarantines, restrictions on travel, "shelter at home" orders, and restrictions on types of business that may continue to operate. While some of these measures and restrictions have been lifted and most businesses began to reopen, the Company cannot predict when restrictions currently in place may be lifted, or whether restrictions that have been lifted will need to be imposed or tightened in the future if viewed as necessary due to public health concerns. For example, the States of Florida and Texas have seen increases in the cases of COVID-19 during the second quarter and into the third quarter which may prompt state or local governments to reinstate certain measures and restrictions. Given the uncertainty regarding the spread and severity of the COVID-19 pandemic and its adverse effects on the U.S. and global economies, the impact to the Company's financial statements cannot be accurately predicted at this time. See-Risk Factors under Part II, Item 1A in this Form 10-Q.

## Primary Factors Used to Evaluate Our Business

Results of Operations. In addition to net income (loss), the primary factors we use to evaluate and manage our results of operations include net interest income, noninterest income and expenses, ROA and ROE.

Net Interest Income. Net interest income represents interest income less interest expense. We generate interest income from interest, dividends and fees received on interest-earning assets, including loans and investment securities we own. We incur interest expense from interest paid on interest-bearing liabilities, including interestbearing deposits, and borrowings such as advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank ("FHLB") and other borrowings such as repurchase agreements, senior notes and junior subordinated debentures. Net interest income typically is the most significant contributor to our revenues and net income. To evaluate net interest income, we measure and monitor: (i) yields on our loans and other interest-earning assets; (ii) the costs of our deposits and other funding sources; (iii) our net interest spread; (iv) our net interest margin, or NIM; and (v) our provisions for loan losses. Net interest spread is the difference between rates earned on interest-earning assets and rates paid on interest-bearing liabilities. NIM is calculated by dividing net interest income for the period by average interest-earning assets during that same period. Because noninterest-bearing sources of funds, such as noninterest-bearing deposits and stockholders' equity, also fund interest-earning assets, NIM includes the benefit of these noninterest-bearing sources of funds. Nonrefundable loan origination fees, net of direct costs of originating loans, are deferred and recognized over the life of the related loan as an adjustment to interest income in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP").

Changes in market interest rates and the interest we earn on interest-earning assets, or which we pay on interest-bearing liabilities, as well as the volumes and the types of interest-earning assets, interest-bearing and noninterest-bearing liabilities and stockholders' equity, usually have the largest impact on periodic changes in our net interest spread, NIM and net interest income. We measure net interest income before and after the provision for loan losses.

Noninterest Income. Noninterest income consists of, among other revenue streams: (i) service fees on deposit accounts; (ii) income from brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities; (iii) benefits from and changes in cash surrender value of bank-owned life insurance, or BOLI, policies; (iv) card and trade finance servicing fees; (v) securities gains or losses; (vi) net gains and losses on early extinguishment of FHLB advances; and (vii) other noninterest income. In 2019, noninterest income also included data processing and fees for other services provided to the Company's Former Parent and its affiliates.

Our income from service fees on deposit accounts is affected primarily by the volume, growth and mix of deposits we hold. These are affected by prevailing market pricing of deposit services, interest rates, our marketing efforts and other factors.

Our income from brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities consists of brokerage commissions related to our customers' trading volume, fiduciary and investment advisory fees generally based on a percentage of the average value of assets under management and custody, and account administrative services and ancillary fees during the contractual period. Our assets under management and custody ("AUM") accounts totaled $\$ 1.76$ billion at September 30, 2020, a decrease of $\$ 53.0$ million from $\$ 1.82$ billion at December 31, 2019. The decrease was mainly attributable to lower valuations resulting from the global financial impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. This decrease was partially offset by net new assets of $\$ 58.9$ million in the first nine months of 2020, as the Company's sales team continued to execute against the Company's relationshipcentric strategy, successfully increasing share of wallet of existing customers and acquiring new customers by leveraging the Company's broad commercial and branch network. The Company remains focused on growing AUM, both domestically and internationally, in efforts to further build up the franchise and strengthen the Company's fee-driven business.

Income from changes in the cash surrender value of our BOLI policies represents the amounts that may be realized under the contracts with the insurance carriers, which are nontaxable.

Credit card issuance fees are generally recognized over the period in which the cardholders are entitled to use the cards. Interchange fees, other fees and revenue sharing are recognized when earned. Trade finance servicing fees, which primarily include commissions on letters of credit, are generally recognized over the service period on a straight line basis. Card servicing fees have included credit card issuance and credit and debit card interchange and other fees. We revised our card program to continue to serve our card customers, reduce risks and increase the efficiency of a relatively small program. We entered into referral arrangements with recognized U.S.-based card issuers, which permit us to serve our international and domestic customers and earn referral fees and share interchange revenue without exposure to credit risk. Our credit card issuance and interchange fees, and interest, decreased as we ceased to be a direct card issuer.

In 2019 and prior periods, we historically provided certain administrative services to the Former Parent's non-U.S. affiliates under certain administrative and transition service agreements with arms-length terms and pricing. Income from this source was generally based on the direct costs associated with providing the services plus a markup, and reviewed periodically. These fees were paid by our Former Parent and its non-U.S. affiliates in U.S. Dollars. For the first nine months of 2019 , we were paid approximately $\$ 1.0$ million for these services. These administrative and transition services ended in 2019, therefore, we earned no fees for these services in 2020 . Our Former Parent's nonU.S. affiliates have also provided, and continue to provide, certain shareholder services to us under a service agreement.

Our gains and losses on sales of securities are derived from sales from our securities portfolio and are primarily dependent on changes in U.S. Treasury interest rates and asset liability management activities. Generally, as U.S. Treasury rates increase, our securities portfolio decreases in market value, and as U.S. Treasury rates decrease, our securities portfolio increases in value.

Our gains or losses on sales of property and equipment are recorded at the date of the sale and presented as other noninterest income or expense in the period they occur.
Noninterest Expense. Noninterest expense consists, among other things of: (i) salaries and employee benefits; (ii) occupancy and equipment expenses; (iii) professional and other services fees; (iv) FDIC deposit and business insurance assessments and premiums; (v) telecommunication and data processing expenses; (vi) depreciation and amortization; and (vii) other operating expenses.

Salaries and employee benefits include compensation (including severance expenses), stock-based compensation, employee benefits and employer tax expenses for our personnel. Salaries and employee benefits are partially offset by the deferral of expenses directly related to the origination of loans. As mentioned in the "Net Interest Income" discussion above, non-refundable loan origination fees, net of direct costs of originating loans, are deferred and amortized over the life of the related loans as adjustments to interest income in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Occupancy expense includes lease expense on our leased properties and other occupancy-related expenses. Equipment expense includes furniture, fixtures and equipment related expenses.

Professional and other services fees include legal, accounting and consulting fees, card processing fees, and other fees related to our business operations, and include director's fees and stock-based compensation and regulatory agency fees, such as OCC examination fees.

FDIC deposit and business insurance assessments and premiums include deposit insurance, net of any credits applied against these premiums, corporate liability and other business insurance premiums.

Telecommunication and data processing expenses include expenses paid to our third-party data processing system providers and other telecommunication and data service providers.

Depreciation and amortization expense includes the value associated with the depletion of the value on our owned properties and equipment, including leasehold improvements made to our leased properties.

Other operating expenses include advertising, marketing (including rebranding expenses), community engagement and other operational expenses. Other operating expenses include the incremental cost associated with servicing the large number of shareholders resulting from the spin-off from our Former Parent. Other operating expenses are partially offset by other operating expenses directly related to the origination of loans, which are deferred and amortized over the life of the related loans as adjustments to interest income in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Noninterest expenses generally increase as our business grows and whenever necessary to implement or enhance policies and procedures for regulatory compliance. During the first nine months of 2020 and 2019, we incurred restructuring expenses of approximately $\$ 3.5$ million and $\$ 4.9$ million, respectively. In the first nine months of 2020 , restructuring expenses included $\$ 1.1$ million and $\$ 2.5$ million of staff reduction costs and digital transformation expenses, respectively ( $\$ 1.4$ million and $\$ 3.6$ million of staff reduction costs and rebranding costs in the first nine months of 2019, respectively). Restructuring expenses consist of those incurred for actions designed to implement the Company's strategy as a new independent company. These actions include, but are not limited to reductions in workforce, streamlining operational processes, rolling out the Amerant brand, implementation of new
technology system applications, enhanced sales tools and training, expanded product offerings and improved customer analytics to identify opportunities.

## Primary Factors Used to Evaluate Our Financial Condition

The primary factors we use to evaluate and manage our financial condition include asset quality, capital and liquidity.
Asset Quality. We manage the diversification and quality of our assets based upon factors that include the level, distribution and risks in each category of assets. Problem assets may be categorized as classified, delinquent, nonaccrual, nonperforming and restructured assets. We also manage the adequacy of our allowance for loan losses, or the ALL, the diversification and quality of loan and investment portfolios, the extent of counterparty risks, credit risk concentrations and other factors.

We review and update our ALL for loan loss model at least annually to better reflect our loan volumes, and credit and economic conditions in our markets. The model may differ among our loan segments to reflect their different asset types, and includes qualitative factors, which are updated semi-annually, based on the type of loan.

Capital. Financial institution regulators have established minimum capital ratios for banks and bank holding companies. We manage capital based upon factors that include: (i) the level and quality of capital and our overall financial condition; (ii) the trend and volume of problem assets; (iii) the adequacy of reserves; (iv) the level and quality of earnings; (v) the risk exposures in our balance sheet under various scenarios, including stressed conditions; (vi) the Tier 1 capital ratio, the total capital ratio, the Tier 1 leverage ratio, and the CET1 capital ratio; and (vii) other factors, including market conditions.

Liquidity. Our deposit base consists primarily of personal and commercial accounts maintained by individuals and businesses in our primary markets and select international core depositors. In recent years, we have increased our fully-insured brokered time deposits under $\$ 250,000$, but remain focused on relationship-driven core deposits. We manage liquidity based upon factors that include the amount of core deposit relationships as a percentage of total deposits, the level of diversification of our funding sources, the allocation and amount of our deposits among deposit types, the short-term funding sources used to fund assets, the amount of non-deposit funding used to fund assets, the availability of unused funding sources, off-balance sheet obligations, the amount of cash and liquid securities we hold, the availability of assets readily convertible into cash without undue loss, the characteristics and maturities of our assets when compared to the characteristics of our liabilities and other factors.

## Summary Results

The summary results for the quarter ended September 30, 2020 include the following See "Selected Financial Information" for an explanation of Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliation):

- Net income of $\$ 1.7$ million, compared to net income of $\$ 11.9$ million in the same period of 2019 . The decrease in net income compared to the same quarter last year was primarily due to the provision for loan losses recorded in the third quarter of 2020 compared to a reversal of provision for loan losses in the comparable period last year, and lower NII. These results were partially offset by higher non-interest income and lower non-interest expenses. Operating income, which excludes provision for income tax expense or benefit, provision for loan losses or reversals and net gains on securities, decreased to $\$ 11.5$ million, down $9.8 \%$ from $\$ 12.8$ million in the same period of 2019.
- NII was $\$ 45.3$ million, down $13.8 \%$ from $\$ 52.6$ million in the same period of 2019 . Compared to the third quarter 2019, lower NII in the third quarter of 2020 is attributed to a decline in average yields on interest-earning assets, partially offset by lower deposit and wholesale funding costs. Net interest margin ("NIM") was $2.39 \%$ in the third quarter of 2020 , down from $2.80 \%$ in the third quarter of 2019.
- Credit quality is sound and reserve coverage remains strong. Balances in loan forbearance programs declined to their lowest point since the start of the COVID-19 pandemic, with most borrowers resuming their scheduled payments. In the third quarter of 2020, loans under interest-only deferral and/or forbearance totaled $\$ 101.2$ million, down significantly from $\$ 1.1$ billion at the beginning of April. The Company has only received a limited number of requests for additional payment extensions, which are being carefully evaluated. The ratio of the ALL to total loans was $1.97 \%$ as of September 30,2020 , up from $0.93 \%$ in the same period in 2019 . In the third quarter of 2020 , the ratio of net loan charge-offs to average total loans increased to $1.41 \%$, from $0.16 \%$ in the third quarter of 2019. Provision for loan losses of $\$ 18.0$ million in the third quarter 2020, the lowest recorded in any quarter this year, reflects improving credit conditions on higher risk loans to borrowers as economic activity increases.
- Noninterest income was $\$ 20.3$ million, up $46.7 \%$ from $\$ 13.8$ million in the same period of 2019 . The year-over-year increase was largely the result of higher net gains on the sale of securities, in addition to increased brokerage, advisory and fiduciary income, partially offset by lower derivative income and decreased cards, deposits and other service fees. Net gains on sale of debt securities was $\$ 8.6$ million in the third quarter of 2020 compared to $\$ 0.9$ million in the same period last year.
- Noninterest expense was $\$ 45.5$ million, down $13.7 \%$ from $\$ 52.7$ million in the third quarter of 2019 . The year-over-year decline resulted mainly from lower salaries and employee benefits, professional and other services fees and other noninterest expenses in the third quarter of 2020. This decline was partially offset by an increase in FDIC assessments and insurance in the third quarter of 2020. Adjusted noninterest expense was $\$ 43.7$ million in the third quarter of 2020 , down $15.2 \%$ from $\$ 51.5$ million in the third quarter of 2019. Adjusted noninterest expense in the third quarter of 2020 excludes $\$ 1.8$ million in restructuring expenses, compared to $\$ 1.3$ million in the same period of 2019 .
- The efficiency ratio was $69.3 \%$ ( $66.5 \%$ adjusted for restructuring expenses) in the third quarter of 2020, compared to $79.4 \%$ ( $77.5 \%$ adjusted for restructuring expenses) for the same period of 2019. The year-over-year decline is mainly attributable to the Company's ongoing transformation and efficiency improvement efforts during the period.
- Total loans were $\$ 5.9$ billion, up by $\$ 180.3$ million, or $3.1 \%$, compared to $\$ 6.0$ billion at December 31, 2019. As of September 30, 2020, PPP loans were $\$ 223.5$ million, or $3.8 \%$ of total loans. Loans modified due to COVID-19 still under forbearance were $\$ 101.2$ million, or $1.7 \% \%$ of total loans, as of September 30 , 2020. Total deposits were $\$ 5.9$ billion, up $\$ 120.4$ million, or $2.1 \%$, compared to December 31, 2019. The Company estimates as of September 30, 2020, there were $\$ 97.2$ million of deposits related to PPP loans funded in the second quarter of 2020.
- Stockholders' book value per common share increased to $\$ 19.68$, up $1.7 \%$, from $\$ 19.35$ at December 31, 2019. Tangible book value per common share increased to \$19.17, up 1.8\% from \$18.84 at December 31, 2019.


## Selected Financial Information

The following table sets forth selected financial information derived from our unaudited interim consolidated financial statements for the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 and as of September 30, 2020 and our audited consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2019. These unaudited interim consolidated financial statements are not necessarily indicative of our results of operations for the year ending December 31, 2020 or any interim or future period or our financial position at any future date. The selected financial information should be read in conjunction with this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our unaudited interim consolidated financial statements and the corresponding notes included in this Form 10-Q.

|  | September 30, 2020 |  | December 31, 2019 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands) |  |  |  |  |
| Consolidated Balance Sheets |  |  |  |  |
| Total assets | \$ | 7,977,047 | \$ | 7,985,399 |
| Total investments |  | 1,468,796 |  | 1,739,410 |
| Total gross loans (1) |  | 5,924,617 |  | 5,744,339 |
| Allowance for loan losses |  | 116,819 |  | 52,223 |
| Total deposits |  | 5,877,546 |  | 5,757,143 |
| Advances from the FHLB and other borrowings |  | 1,050,000 |  | 1,235,000 |
| Senior notes (2) |  | 58,498 |  | - |
| Junior subordinated debentures (3) |  | 64,178 |  | 92,246 |
| Stockholders' equity |  | 829,533 |  | 834,701 |
| Assets under management and custody (4) |  | 1,762,803 |  | 1,815,848 |


|  | Three Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  |
| (in thousands, except percentages and per share amounts) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Consolidated Results of Operations |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net interest income | \$ | 45,348 | \$ | 52,600 | \$ | 140,900 | \$ | 161,826 |
| Provision for (reversal of) loan losses |  | 18,000 |  | $(1,500)$ |  | 88,620 |  | $(2,850)$ |
| Noninterest income |  | 20,292 |  | 13,836 |  | 61,955 |  | 41,139 |
| Noninterest expense |  | 45,500 |  | 52,737 |  | 127,107 |  | 157,587 |
| Net income (loss) |  | 1,702 |  | 11,931 |  | $(10,195)$ |  | 37,859 |
| Effective income tax rate |  | 20.47 \% |  | 21.50 \% |  | 20.80 \% |  | 21.50 \% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Common Share Data |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stockholders' book value per common share | \$ | 19.68 | \$ | 19.11 | \$ | 19.68 | \$ | 19.11 |
| Tangible stockholders' equity (book value) per common share (5) | \$ | 19.17 | \$ | 18.63 | \$ | 19.17 | \$ | 18.63 |
| Basic earnings (loss) per common share | \$ | 0.04 | \$ | 0.28 | \$ | (0.24) | \$ | 0.89 |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per common share (6) | \$ | 0.04 | \$ | 0.28 | \$ | (0.24) | \$ | 0.88 |
| Basic weighted average shares outstanding |  | 41,722 |  | 42,466 |  | 41,875 |  | 42,562 |
| Diluted weighted average shares outstanding (6) |  | 42,065 |  | 42,915 |  | 41,875 |  | 42,881 |



|  | Three Months Ended September 30, |  | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 | 2019 | 2020 | 2019 |
| Adjusted other operating expenses/ Average total assets (20) | 0.79 \% | 0.91 \% | 0.75 \% | 0.89 \% |
| Adjusted efficiency ratio (22) | 66.51 \% | 77.48 \% | 60.92 \% | 75.21 \% |

(1) Total gross loans are net of deferred loan fees and costs.
 amortized over 5 years.
 associated with these trust preferred securities.
(4) Assets held for clients in an agency or fiduciary capacity which are not assets of the Company and therefore are not included in the consolidated financial statements
 Reconciliation" herein.




 Company reported a net loss and their inclusion would have an antidilutive effect.
(7) Operating data for the periods presented have been annualized.

(9) Calculated based upon the average daily balance of total assets.
(10) Calculated based upon the average daily balance of stockholders' equity.
(11) Total stockholders' equity divided by total risk-weighted assets, calculated according to the standardized regulatory capital ratio calculations.
(12) Tier 1 capital divided by total risk-weighted assets.
 $\$ 89.1$ million at September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. See footnote 2 for more information about trust preferred securities redemption transactions in the first quarter of 2020 .
(14) Common Equity Tier 1 (CET 1) capital divided by total risk-weighted assets.
 included in other assets in the Company's consolidated balance sheets.
 acquired through or in lieu of foreclosure. Non-performing assets were $\$ 86.5$ million and $\$ 32.8$ million as of September 30, 2020 and 2019 , respectively.
 million as of September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.
 to these unaudited interim consolidated financial statements for more details on our impairment models.
 Company charged off $\$ 19.3$ million against the allowance for loan losses as a result of the deterioration of a commercial loan relationship to a Miami-based U.S. coffee trader. This commercial loans relationship was placed in nonaccrual status in the second quarter of 2020. See "Loan Quality" for more details.
(20) Other operating expenses is the result of total noninterest expense less salary and employee benefits.
(21) Efficiency ratio is the result of noninterest expense divided by the sum of noninterest income and net interest income.
(22) Adjusted efficiency ratio is the efficiency ratio less the effect of restructuring costs, described in "Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliation" herein.

## Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliation

Certain financial measures and ratios contained in this Form 10-Q, including "adjusted noninterest expense", "adjusted net (loss) income", "operating income", "adjusted earnings per share (basic and diluted)", "adjusted return on assets (ROA)", "adjusted return on equity (ROE)", and other ratios appearing in the tables below are supplemental measures that are not required by, or are not presented in accordance with, U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). The Company refers to these financial measures and ratios as "non-GAAP financial measures." The Company's Non-GAAP financial measures are derived from the Company's interim unaudited consolidated financial statements, adjusted for certain costs incurred by the Company in the periods presented related to tax deductible restructuring costs.

We use certain non-GAAP financial measures, including those mentioned above, both to explain our results to shareholders and the investment community and in the internal evaluation and management of our businesses. Our management believes that these non-GAAP financial measures and the information they provide are useful to investors since these measures permit investors to view our performance using the same tools that our management uses to evaluate our past performance and prospects for future performance, especially in light of the additional costs we have incurred in connection with the Company's restructuring activities that began in 2018 and continued into 2020, and the Company's increases of its allowance for loan losses and net gains on sales of securities in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 . While we believe that these non-GAAP financial measures are useful in evaluating our performance, this information should be considered as supplemental and not as a substitute for or superior to the related financial information prepared in accordance with GAAP. Additionally, these non-GAAP financial measures may differ from similar measures presented by other companies.

The following table sets forth the Company's Non-GAAP financial measures.

| (in thousands, except per share amounts) | Three Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  |
| Total noninterest expenses | \$ | 45,500 | \$ | 52,737 | \$ | 127,107 | \$ | 157,587 |
| Less: restructuring costs (1): |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Staff reduction costs |  | 646 |  | 450 |  | 1,060 |  | 1,357 |
| Digital transformation expenses |  | 1,200 |  | - |  | 2,458 |  | - |
| Rebranding costs |  | - |  | 813 |  | - |  | 3,575 |
| Total restructuring costs |  | 1,846 |  | 1,263 |  | 3,518 |  | 4,932 |
| Adjusted noninterest expenses | \$ | 43,654 | \$ | 51,474 | \$ | 123,589 | \$ | 152,655 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income (loss) | \$ | 1,702 | \$ | 11,931 | \$ | $(10,195)$ | \$ | 37,859 |
| Plus after-tax restructuring costs: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Restructuring costs before income tax effect |  | 1,846 |  | 1,263 |  | 3,518 |  | 4,932 |
| Income tax effect |  | (385) |  | (271) |  | (732) |  | $(1,060)$ |
| Total after-tax restructuring costs |  | 1,461 |  | 992 |  | 2,786 |  | 3,872 |
| Adjusted net income (loss) | \$ | 3,163 | \$ | 12,923 | \$ | $(7,409)$ | \$ | 41,731 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income (loss) | \$ | 1,702 | \$ | 11,931 | \$ | $(10,195)$ | \$ | 37,859 |
| Plus: income tax expense (benefit) |  | 438 |  | 3,268 |  | $(2,677)$ |  | 10,369 |
| Plus: provision for (reversal of) loan losses |  | 18,000 |  | $(1,500)$ |  | 88,620 |  | $(2,850)$ |
| Less: securities gains, net |  | 8,600 |  | 906 |  | 25,957 |  | 1,902 |
| Operating income |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | \$ | 11,540 | \$ | 12,793 | \$ | 49,791 | \$ | 43,476 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic earnings (loss) per share | \$ | 0.04 | \$ | 0.28 | \$ | (0.24) | \$ | 0.89 |
| Plus: after tax impact of restructuring costs |  | 0.04 |  | 0.02 |  | 0.06 |  | 0.09 |
| Total adjusted basic earnings (loss) per common share | \$ | 0.08 | \$ | 0.30 | \$ | (0.18) | \$ | 0.98 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per share (2) | \$ | 0.04 | \$ | 0.28 | \$ | (0.24) | \$ | 0.88 |
| Plus: after tax impact of restructuring costs |  | 0.04 |  | 0.02 |  | 0.06 |  | 0.09 |
| Total adjusted diluted earnings (loss) per common share | \$ | 0.08 | \$ | 0.30 | \$ | (0.18) | \$ | 0.97 |


| (in thousands, except per share amounts and percentages) | Three Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  |
| Net income (loss) / Average total assets (ROA) |  | 0.08 \% |  | 0.60 \% |  | (0.17)\% |  | 0.64 \% |
| Plus: after tax impact of restructuring costs |  | 0.08 \% |  | 0.05 \% |  | 0.05\% |  | 0.06 \% |
| Adjusted net income (loss) / Average total assets (Adjusted ROA) |  | 0.16\% |  | 0.65 \% |  | (0.12)\% |  | 0.70 \% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income (loss) / Average stockholders' equity (ROE) |  | 0.81 \% |  | 5.81 \% |  | (1.62)\% |  | 6.43 \% |
| Plus: after tax impact of restructuring costs |  | 0.70 \% |  | 0.49 \% |  | $0.45 \%$ |  | 0.66 \% |
| Adjusted net income (loss) / Average stockholders' equity (Adjusted ROE) |  | $1.51 \%$ |  | $6.30 \%$ |  | (1.17)\% |  | 7.09 \% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Noninterest expense / Average total assets |  | 2.24 \% |  | 2.64 \% |  | 2.11 \% |  | 2.65 \% |
| Less: impact of restructuring costs |  | (0.09)\% |  | (0.06)\% |  | (0.06)\% |  | (0.08)\% |
| Adjusted noninterest expense / Average total assets |  | $2.15 \%$ |  | 2.58 \% |  | $2.05 \%$ |  | 2.57 \% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Salaries and employee benefits / Average total assets |  | 1.39 \% |  | 1.70 \% |  | 1.31 \% |  | 1.70 \% |
| Less: impact of restructuring costs |  | (0.03)\% |  | (0.03)\% |  | (0.02)\% |  | (0.02)\% |
| Adjusted salaries and employee benefits / Average total assets |  | 1.36\% |  | $\underline{1.67 \%}$ |  | $\underline{1.29 \%}$ |  | $\underline{1.68 \%}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other operating expenses / Average total assets |  | 0.85 \% |  | 0.95 \% |  | 0.79 \% |  | 0.95 \% |
| Less: impact of restructuring costs |  | (0.06)\% |  | (0.04)\% |  | (0.04)\% |  | (0.06)\% |
| Adjusted other operating expenses / Average total assets |  | 0.79\% |  | $\underline{0.91 \%}$ |  | 0.75\% |  | 0.89\% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Efficiency ratio |  | 69.32 \% |  | 79.38 \% |  | 62.66 \% |  | 77.64 \% |
| Less: impact of restructuring costs |  | (2.81)\% |  | (1.90)\% |  | (1.74)\% |  | (2.43)\% |
| Adjusted efficiency ratio |  | $\underline{ } 66.51$ \% |  | $\underline{77.48 \%}$ |  | $\underline{60.92 \%}$ |  | $\underline{75.21 \%}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stockholders' equity | \$ | 829,533 | \$ | 825,751 | \$ | 829,533 | \$ | 825,751 |
| Less: goodwill and other intangibles |  | $(21,607)$ |  | $(20,933)$ |  | $(21,607)$ |  | $(20,933)$ |
| Tangible common stockholders' equity | \$ | 807,926 | \$ | 804,818 | \$ | 807,926 | \$ | 804,818 |
| Total assets | \$ | 7,977,047 | \$ | 7,864,260 | \$ | 7,977,047 | \$ | 7,864,260 |
| Less: goodwill and other intangibles |  | $(21,607)$ |  | $(20,933)$ |  | $(21,607)$ |  | $(20,933)$ |
| Tangible assets | \$ | 7,955,440 | \$ | 7,843,327 | \$ | 7,955,440 | \$ | 7,843,327 |
| Common shares outstanding |  | 42,147 |  | 43,205 |  | 42,147 |  | 43,205 |
| Tangible common equity ratio |  | $10.16 \%$ |  | $\underline{10.26 \%}$ |  | $\underline{10.16 \%}$ |  | 10.26 \% |
| Stockholders' book value per common share | \$ | 19.68 | \$ | 19.11 | \$ | 19.68 | \$ | 19.11 |
| Tangible stockholders' book value per common share | \$ | 19.17 | \$ | 18.63 | \$ | 19.17 | \$ | 18.63 |

(1) Expenses incurred for actions designed to implement the Company's strategy as a new independent company. These actions include, but are not limited to reductions in workforce, streamlining operational processes, rolling out the Amerant brand, implementation of new technology system applications, enhanced sales tools and training, expanded product offerings and improved customer analytics to identify opportunities.
(2) As of September 30, 2020 and 2019 potential dilutive instruments consisted of unvested shares of restricted stock and restricted stock units mainly related to the Company's IPO in 2018 , totaling 478,587 and 789,652 , respectively. During the three months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, and the nine months ended September 30, 2019, potential dilutive instruments were included in the diluted earnings per share computation because, when the unamortized deferred compensation cost related to these shares was divided by the average market price per share in those periods, fewer shares would have been purchased than restricted shares assumed issued. Therefore, in those periods, such awards resulted in higher diluted weighted average shares outstanding than basic weighted average shares outstanding, and had a dilutive effect in per share earnings. During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, potential dilutive instruments were not included in the diluted earnings per share computation because the Company reported a net loss and their inclusion would have an antidilutive effect.

## Results of Operations - Comparison of Results of Operations for the Three and Nine Month Periods Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019

## Net income (loss)

The table below sets forth certain results of operations data for the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2020 and 2019:

| (in thousands, except per share amounts and percentages) | Three Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  | Change |  |  | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  | Change |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  | 2020 vs 2019 |  |  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  | 2020 vs 2019 |  |  |
| Net interest income | \$ | 45,348 | \$ | 52,600 | \$ | $(7,252)$ | (13.8)\% | \$ | 140,900 | \$ | 161,826 | \$ | $(20,926)$ | (12.9)\% |
| Provision for (reversal of) loan losses |  | 18,000 |  | $(1,500)$ |  | 19,500 | N/M |  | 88,620 |  | $(2,850)$ |  | 91,470 | N/M |
| Net interest income after provision for (reversal of) loan losses |  | 27,348 |  | 54,100 |  | $(26,752)$ | (49.5)\% |  | 52,280 |  | 164,676 |  | $(112,396)$ | (68.3)\% |
| Noninterest income |  | 20,292 |  | 13,836 |  | 6,456 | 46.7 \% |  | 61,955 |  | 41,139 |  | 20,816 | 50.6 \% |
| Noninterest expense |  | 45,500 |  | 52,737 |  | $(7,237)$ | (13.7)\% |  | 127,107 |  | 157,587 |  | $(30,480)$ | (19.3)\% |
| Income (loss) before income tax |  | 2,140 |  | 15,199 |  | $(13,059)$ | (85.9)\% |  | $(12,872)$ |  | 48,228 |  | $(61,100)$ | (126.7)\% |
| Income tax (expense) benefit |  | (438) |  | $(3,268)$ |  | 2,830 | (86.6)\% |  | 2,677 |  | $(10,369)$ |  | 13,046 | (125.8)\% |
| Net income (loss) | \$ | 1,702 | \$ | 11,931 | \$ | $(10,229)$ | (85.7)\% | \$ | $(10,195)$ | \$ | 37,859 | \$ | $(48,054)$ | (126.9)\% |
| Basic earnings (loss) per common share | \$ | 0.04 | \$ | 0.28 | \$ | $\xlongequal{(0.24)}$ | (85.7)\% | \$ | $\xrightarrow{(0.24)}$ | \$ | 0.89 | \$ | $\xlongequal{(1.13)}$ | (127.0)\% |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per common share (1) | \$ | 0.04 | \$ | 0.28 | \$ | (0.24) | (85.7)\% | \$ | (0.24) | \$ | 0.88 | \$ | $\stackrel{\text { (1.12) }}{ }$ | (127.3)\% |


 earnings per share for the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2020 and 2019.
N/M Means not meaningful

## Three Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019

In the third quarter of 2020 , we reported a net income of $\$ 1.7$ million, or $\$ 0.04$ earnings per diluted share, compared to a net income of $\$ 11.9$ million, or $\$ 0.28$ earnings per diluted share, in the same quarter of 2019 . The decrease of $\$ 10.2$ million, or $85.7 \%$, in net income was mainly the result of: (i) the $\$ 18.0$ million provision for loan losses in the third quarter of 2020, primarily due to the estimated probable losses reflecting deterioration of our loan portfolio due to the COVID-19 pandemic and specific reserves requirements on a commercial loan relationship, and (ii) lower net interest income. This was partially offset by: (i) lower noninterest expenses mainly due to lower salaries and employee benefits, lower other operating expenses and lower professional and other services fees, and (ii) higher noninterest income driven by $\$ 8.6$ million of net gains on the sale of debt securities recognized in the third quarter of 2020 and higher brokerage, advisory and fiduciary fees.

Net interest income declined to $\$ 45.3$ million in the three months ended September 30, 2020 from $\$ 52.6$ million in the three months ended September 30, 2019. The decrease of $\$ 7.3$ million, or $13.8 \%$, was primarily due to a decline in average yields on interest-earning assets. This was partially offset by lower deposit and lower wholesale funding costs and higher average interest-earning asset balances.

Noninterest income increased to $\$ 20.3$ million in the three months ended September 30, 2020 from $\$ 13.8$ million in the three months ended September 30 , 2019. The increase of $\$ 6.5$ million, or $46.7 \%$, is mainly due to $\$ 8.6$ million of net gains on the sale of debt securities recognized in the third quarter of 2020, and higher brokerage, advisory and fiduciary fees. These results were partially offset by: (i) lower cards and trade finance servicing fees; (ii) lower deposits and service fees and (iii) lower other noninterest income.

Noninterest expenses decreased to $\$ 45.5$ million in the three months ended September 30, 2020 from $\$ 52.7$ million in the three months ended September 30 , 2019. The decrease of $\$ 7.2$ million, or $13.7 \%$, is primarily driven by: (i) lower salaries and employee benefits due to lower incentives associated with variable and long-term bonus programs, staff reductions in 2019 and 2018 and lower stock-based compensation expense, (ii) lower other operating expenses mainly due to lower marketing expenses and (iii) lower professional and other services fees. This was partially offset by higher FDIC assessments and insurance expenses in the third quarter of 2020 compared to the same period last year.

In the three months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, noninterest expense included $\$ 1.8$ million and $\$ 1.3$ million, respectively, in restructuring costs, consisting primarily of staff reduction costs and digital transformation expenses in the three months ended September 30, 2020, and staff reduction and rebranding costs in the three months ended September 30, 2019. The Company did not implement any staffing changes in the three months ended September 30, 2020 related to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Adjusted net income for the three months ended September 30, 2020 was $\$ 3.2$ million compared to an adjusted net income of $\$ 12.9$ million in the three months ended September 30, 2019. Adjusted net income excludes restructuring costs of $\$ 1.8$ million and $\$ 1.3$ million in the three months ended September 30 , 2020 and 2019 , respectively. Operating income decreased to $\$ 11.5$ million in the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to $\$ 12.8$ million in the three months ended September 30,2019 . Operating income excludes provisions for loan losses or reversals, net gains on securities and income tax expense or benefit. See "Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliation" for a reconciliation of these non-GAAP financial measures to their U.S. GAAP counterparts.

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019
In the first nine months of 2020, we reported a net loss of $\$ 10.2$ million, or $\$ 0.24$ loss per share, compared to net income of $\$ 37.9$ million, or $\$ 0.88$ earnings per diluted share, in the same period of 2019. The decrease of $\$ 48.1$ million, or $126.9 \%$, in net income was mainly the result of: (i) the $\$ 88.6$ million provision for loan losses in the first nine months of 2020, primarily due to the estimated probable losses reflecting deterioration of our loan portfolio due to the COVID-19 pandemic and specific reserves requirements on a commercial loan relationship, and (ii) lower net interest income. This was partially offset by: (i) lower noninterest expenses mainly due to lower salaries and employee benefits and lower other operating expenses, and (ii) higher noninterest income driven by an increase of $\$ 23.5$ million in net gains on the sale of securities recognized in the first nine months of 2020 compared to 2019 , and higher income from brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities.

Net interest income declined to $\$ 140.9$ million in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 from $\$ 161.8$ million in the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The decrease of $\$ 20.9$ million, or $12.9 \%$, was primarily due to a decline in average yields on interest-earning assets. This was partially offset by a decline in the average rate paid on total interest bearing liabilities, including total deposits, FHLB advances and trust preferred securities, and higher earning assets average balances. The decrease in average rates paid on total interest bearing liabilities was partially offset by an increase in the average balance of time deposits.

Noninterest income increased $\$ 20.8$ million, or $50.6 \%$, in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2019, mainly due to an increase of $\$ 23.5$ million in net gains on the sale of securities in the first nine months of 2020 compared to the same period last year, and higher brokerage, advisory and fiduciary fees. These results were partially offset by: (i) lower cards and trade finance servicing fees; (ii) lower
deposits and service fees; (iii) the absence of data processing and fees for other services previously provided to the Former Parent and its affiliates, and (iv) the absence of the $\$ 0.6$ million gain on early extinguishment of FHLB advances in the first nine months of 2019.

Noninterest expenses decreased $\$ 30.5$ million, or $19.3 \%$, in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the nine months ended September 30 , 2019, primarily driven by: (i) lower salaries and employee benefits, mainly driven by staff reductions in 2018 and 2019 and lower stock-based compensation expense, the deferral of $\$ 7.8$ million of expenses directly related to origination of loans under the PPP program in accordance with GAAP, and lower incentives associated with variable and long-term bonus programs and (ii) lower other operating expenses mainly due to lower marketing expenses. In the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 , noninterest expense included $\$ 3.5$ million and $\$ 4.9$ million, respectively, in restructuring costs, consisting primarily of staff reduction costs and digital transformation expenses in the nine months ended September 30, 2020, and staff reduction and rebranding costs in the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The Company did not implement any staffing changes in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 related to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Adjusted net loss for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was $\$ 7.4$ million compared to an adjusted net income of $\$ 41.7$ million in the same period of 2019 . Adjusted net loss/income excludes restructuring costs of $\$ 3.5$ million and $\$ 4.9$ million in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 , respectively. Operating income was $\$ 49.8$ million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, up $14.5 \%$ from $\$ 43.5$ million in the same period of 2019. Operating income excludes provisions for loan losses or reversals, net gains on securities and income tax expense or benefit. See "Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliation" for a reconciliation of these non-GAAP financial measures to their U.S. GAAP counterparts.

## Net interest income

## Three Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019

In the three months ended September 30, 2020, we earned $\$ 45.3$ million of net interest income, a decline of $\$ 7.3$ million, or $13.8 \%$, from $\$ 52.6$ million in the same period of 2019. The decrease in net interest income was primarily driven by a 91 basis point decline in the average yield on interest-earning assets mainly due to lower market rates on variable-rate loans as a result of the Federal Reserve rate reductions and cuts, including the emergency rate cuts in March 2020 and the declines in the benchmark interest rate in the second half of 2019. These results were partially offset by: (i) a decrease of 57 basis points in average rates paid on total interest bearing liabilities mainly driven by lower costs of deposits and FHLB advances as well as lower interest expense due to the redemption of trust preferred securities in the third quarter of 2019 and first quarter of 2020 and (ii) a $1.5 \%$ increase in the average balance of interest-earning assets mainly due to higher loan balances and higher cash balances at the Federal Reserve. Net interest margin was $2.39 \%$ in the three months ended September 30, 2020, a decrease of 41 basis points from $2.80 \%$ in the three months ended September 30, 2019.

While the ongoing low-interest rate environment and potential runoff of the Company's low-cost foreign deposits will continue to pressure NII and NIM, the Company continues to take decisive actions to manage these headwinds. Specifically, in the third quarter of 2020, we continued to aggressively reprice deposits and seek lower-rate alternatives to replace brokered CDs, actively implement floor rates in the loan portfolio, assess risk and increase spreads during extensions and renewals in order to optimize yields, maximize high-yield investments consisting primarily of financial institutions subordinated debt, as well as seek to reduce asset sensitivity via duration.. Importantly, in April 2020, the Company modified maturities on $\$ 420.0$ million fixed-rate FHLB advances, resulting in 26 bps of annual savings for this portfolio representing an estimated $\$ 2.4$ million of cost savings for the remainder of 2020. See - Capital Resources and Liquidity Management for detailed information. The Company will continue to take steps to mitigate the current interest rate environment and continued runoff of foreign deposits.

On July 31, 2019 and September 7, 2019, the Company redeemed all $\$ 10.0$ million of its outstanding $10.18 \%$ trust preferred securities issued by its Commercebank Capital Trust III subsidiary ("Capital Trust III"), and all $\$ 15.0$ million of its outstanding $10.60 \%$ trust preferred securities issued by its Commercebank Statutory Trust II subsidiary ("Statutory Trust II"). On January 30, 2020, the Company redeemed all $\$ 26.8$ million of its outstanding $8.90 \%$ trust preferred capital securities issued by Commercebank Capital Trust I ("Capital Trust I"). These redemptions are expected to reduce the Company's annual pretax interest expense by approximately $\$ 5.0$ million. See "-Capital Resources and Liquidity Management" for detailed information. Additionally, on August 8, 2019 the Company entered into five interest rate swap contracts with notional amounts totaling $\$ 64.2$ million, that were designed as cash flow hedges, to manage the exposure of floating interest payments on all of the Company's variable-rate junior subordinated debentures. These cash flow hedges took advantage of the inverted yield curve to reduce the Company's interest expense. The Company will continue to explore the use of hedging activities to manage its interest rate risk.

Interest Income. Total interest income was $\$ 61.9$ million in the three months ended September 30, 2020, compared to $\$ 78.2$ million for the same period of 2019 . The $\$ 16.3$ million, or $20.8 \%$, decline in total interest income was primarily due to a decline in yields of interest-earning assets as result of the aforementioned Federal Reserve rate reductions and cuts. This was partially offset by higher average balances of interest-earning assets driven by higher loan balances mainly due to PPP loans primarily originated in the second quarter of 2020, and higher cash balances at the Federal Reserve. See "-Average Balance Sheet, Interest and Yield/Rate Analysis" for detailed information.

Interest income on loans in the three months ended September 30, 2020 was $\$ 52.7$ million compared to $\$ 66.1$ million for the comparable period of 2019. The $\$ 13.4$ million, or $20.2 \%$, decrease was primarily due to a 100 basis point decline in average yields. The decline in average yields is mainly the result of lower average market rates on variablerate loans. This was partially offset by an increase of $2.0 \%$ in the average balance of loans in the third quarter of 2020 over the same period in 2019 , mainly attributable to the PPP loans primarily originated in the second quarter of 2020. See "-Average Balance Sheet, Interest and Yield/Rate Analysis" for detailed information.

Interest income on the available for sale debt securities decreased $\$ 1.6$ million, or $16.4 \%$, to $\$ 8.1$ million in the three months ended September 30,2020 compared to $\$ 9.7$ million in the same period of 2019. This was mainly due to a 33 basis point decline in the average yields. In addition, in the third quarter of 2020, average balances declined $\$ 63.1$ million, or $4.29 \%$, compared to the same quarter last year.In the third and second of quarters 2020, prepayments on mortgage-related securities remained stable following a surge in expected prepayments during the first quarter of 2020. During the third quarter of 2020, the Company purchased $\$ 70.1$ million in higher yielding corporate securities, mainly financial institutions subordinated debt. As of the end of the third quarter of 2020, floating rate investments represented $13.3 \%$ of our portfolio in line with $13.6 \%$ in the year ago period. As of September 30, 2020, corporate debt securities comprised $23.5 \%$ of the available-for-sale portfolio, up from $15.5 \%$ year-over-year.

Interest Expense. Interest expense on total interest-bearing liabilities decreased $\$ 9.0$ million, or $35.3 \%$, to $\$ 16.6$ million in the three months ended September 30 , 2020 compared to $\$ 25.6$ million in the same period of 2019 , primarily due to lower cost of deposits and FHLB advances, as well as lower interest expense due to the aforementioned redemptions of trust preferred securities in 2019 and the first quarter of 2020. These results were partially offset by higher average time deposits balances and the interest expense associated with Senior Notes issued in the second quarter of 2020.

Interest expense on deposits decreased to $\$ 12.2$ million in the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to $\$ 17.6$ million for the same period of 2019 . The $\$ 5.4$ million, or $30.4 \%$, decrease was primarily due to a 43 basis point decline in the average rates paid on deposits, partially offset by higher average total deposits, primarily time deposits and interest bearing demand deposit accounts. Average total time deposits increased by $\$ 41.8$ million, or $1.8 \%$, mainly as a result of our efforts to capture online deposits. Average online deposits increased by $\$ 129.1$ million, or $134.5 \%$, to $\$ 225.1$ million in the third quarter of 2020 compared to $\$ 96.0$ million in the third quarter of 2019 . Average total checking and savings account balances increased by $\$ 21.3$ million, or $0.8 \%$, in the quarter of 2020 compared to the same period in 2019 , mainly due to by higher average total domestic checking and savings account balances. The increase in average total checking and savings account was partially offset a decline of $\$ 81.3$ million, or $3.9 \%$, in the average balance of international accounts. The decline in average international accounts includes a decrease of $\$ 110.9$ million, or $6.2 \%$, in personal accounts partially offset by an increase of $\$ 29.6$ million, or $9.1 \%$, in commercial accounts. The overall decline in average balance of international commercial and personal accounts is primarily due to the continued utilization of deposits from our Venezuelan customers to fund everyday expenses, as challenging conditions in their country persist. In the third quarter of 2020, the pace of utilization of deposits from Venezuelan residents declined compared to the same quarter one year ago, mainly attributable to lower economic activity in Venezuela as a result of health measures implemented in the country due to the COVID-19 Pandemic.

In the third quarter of 2020, the Company continued to proactively reprice customer time and relationship money market deposits at lower rates and chose not to replace highercost maturing brokered deposits. During the third quarter of 2020, the Company saved $\$ 1.0$ million in interest expense primarily due to the renewal of higher-cost maturing customer CDs with an average rate drop of 26 bps from the second quarter of 2020 . As of September 30, 2020, the Company has a meaningful $\$ 884$ million of time deposits maturing in the next six months. The Company expects to reprice these CDs at lower market rates upon maturity over the next two quarters bringing down the average cost of CDs by approximately 50 bps , helping offset ongoing pressure on margin from soft yields on assets.

Interest expense on FHLB advances and other borrowings decreased by $\$ 3.4$ million, or $54.9 \%$, in the three months ended September 30,2020 compared to the same period of 2019 , mainly as a result of a decrease of 109 basis points in the average rate paid on these borrowings. This reduction in rates, includes the effect of the aforementioned $\$ 420$ million in FHLB advances restructuring at the beginning of the second quarter of 2020 . In addition, there was a decline of $\$ 98.7$ million, or $8.6 \%$, in the average balance outstanding in the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period in 2019.

Interest expense on junior subordinated debentures decreased by $\$ 1.2$ million, or $68.1 \%$, in the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period last year, mainly driven by a decline of $\$ 42.7$ million, or $40.0 \%$, in the average balance outstanding in connection with the redemption of trust preferred securities issued by the Capital Trust III, Statutory Trust II, and Capital Trust I and related subordinated debt, previously discussed.

During the second quarter of 2020, we completed a $\$ 60.0$ million offering of Senior Notes with a fixed-rate coupon of $5.75 \%$. During the third quarter of 2020 , interest expense on these Senior notes totaled $\$ 0.9$ million compared to none in the year ago period. See "-Capital Resources and Liquidity Management" for detailed information.

## Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019

In the nine months ended September 30, 2020, we earned $\$ 140.9$ million of net interest income, a decline of $\$ 20.9$ million, or $12.9 \%$, from $\$ 161.8$ million in the same period of 2019. The decrease in net interest income was primarily driven by a 76 basis point decline in the average yield on interest-earning assets resulting from the Federal Reserve rate reductions and cuts, including the emergency rate cuts in March 2020 and the declines in the benchmark interest rate in the second half of 2019. These results were partially offset by: (i) a decrease of 40 basis points in average rates paid on total interest bearing liabilities mainly driven by lower costs of total deposits and FHLB advances, as well as lower interest expense due to the redemption of trust preferred securities in the third quarter of 2019 and first quarter of 2020 and (ii) a $1.02 \%$ increase in the average balance of interest-earning assets mainly due to higher loan balances and higher cash balances at the Federal Reserve. The decrease in average rates paid on total interest bearing liabilities was partially offset by an increase in the average balance of time deposits and the expense associated with the Senior Notes issued in the second quarter of 2020. Net interest margin decreased 40 basis points to $2.49 \%$ in the three months ended September 30, 2020 from $2.89 \%$ in the three months ended September 30 , 2019 .

Interest Income. Total interest income was $\$ 197.4$ million in the three months ended September 30, 2020, compared to $\$ 237.7$ million for the same period of 2019 . The $\$ 40.3$ million, or $17.0 \%$, decline in total interest income was primarily due to a decline in yields of interest-earning assets as result of the aforementioned Federal Reserve rate reductions and cuts. This was partially offset by higher average balances of interest-earning assets driven by higher loan balances and higher cash balances at the Federal Reserve. See "-Average Balance Sheet, Interest and Yield/Rate Analysis" for detailed information.

Interest income on loans in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was $\$ 166.0$ million compared to $\$ 199.6$ million for the comparable period of 2019 . The $\$ 33.6$ million, or $16.8 \%$, decrease was primarily due to a 81 basis point decline in average yields. The decline in average yields is mainly the result of lower average market rates on variable-rate loans. This was partially offset by a $\$ 16.7$ million, or $0.3 \%$, increase in the average balance of loans in the first nine months of 2020 over the same period in 2019 , mainly as a result of PPP loans primarily originated in the second quarter of 2020. See "-Average Balance Sheet, Interest and Yield/Rate Analysis" for detailed information.

Interest income on the available for sale debt securities portfolio decreased $\$ 3.7$ million, or $12.2 \%$, to $\$ 26.9$ million in the nine months ended September 30 , 2020 compared to $\$ 30.6$ million in the same period of 2019. This was mainly due to a 34 basis point decline in the average yields, which includes the effect of the aforementioned surge in prepayments on mortgage-related securities in the first quarter of 2020. During the first nine months of 2020, the Company purchased $\$ 247.3$ million in higher yielding corporate securities, including $\$ 124.6$ million in financial institutions subordinated debt.

Interest Expense. Interest expense on total interest-bearing liabilities decreased $\$ 19.4$ million, or $25.6 \%$, to $\$ 56.5$ million in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to $\$ 75.9$ million in the same period of 2019, primarily due to lower cost of FHLB advances and deposits, lower interest expense due to the aforementioned redemptions of trust preferred securities, and lower average balances of total interest-bearing liabilities. The decreases in average rates paid and average balances of total interest bearing liabilities was partially offset by an increase in the average balance of time deposits and the Senior Notes issued in the second quarter of 2020 .

Interest expense on deposits decreased to $\$ 43.2$ million in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to $\$ 51.2$ million for the same period of 2019 . The $\$ 8.0$ million, or $15.6 \%$, decrease was primarily due to a 20 basis point decline in the average rates paid on deposits and lower average total deposits. Lower average total deposits include lower checking and savings account balances partially offset by higher time deposits. Average total time deposits increased by $\$ 83.5$ million, or $3.5 \%$, mainly as a result of our efforts to capture online deposits. Average online deposits increased by $\$ 127.7$ million, or $162.6 \%$, to $\$ 206.2$ million in the first nine months of 2020 compared to $\$ 78.5$ million in the same period in 2019. Average total checking and savings account balances for the first nine months of 2020 decreased year-on-year by $\$ 135.1$ million, or $5.0 \%$, primarily due to a decline of $\$ 202.8$ million, or $9.2 \%$, in the average balance of international accounts, partially offset by higher average domestic customer deposits. The decline in average international accounts includes a decrease of $\$ 210.9$ million, or $11.3 \%$, in personal accounts partially offset by an increase of $\$ 8.0$ million, or $2.4 \%$, in commercial accounts. The overall decline in average balance of international commercial and personal accounts is primarily due to the continued utilization of deposits from our Venezuelan customers to fund everyday expenses, as challenging conditions in their country persist. In the first nine months of 2020, the pace of utilization of deposits from Venezuelan residents declined compared to the same period one year ago, mainly attributable to lower economic activity in Venezuela as a result of health measures implemented in the country due to the COVID-19 Pandemic.

Interest expense on FHLB advances and other borrowings decreased by $\$ 8.4$ million, or $44.8 \%$, in the nine months ended September 30,2020 compared to the same period of 2019 , mainly as a result of a decrease of 104 basis points in the average rate paid on these borrowings. This reduction in rates, includes the effect of the aforementioned $\$ 420$ million in FHLB advances restructuring at the beginning of the second quarter of 2020. These results were partially offset by an increase of $\$ 28.4$ million, or $2.6 \%$ in the average balance outstanding compared to the previous year. In addition, in 2019 the Company terminated interest rate swaps that had been designated as cash flow hedges to manage interest rate exposure on FHLB advances. As a result, the Company recorded a credit of approximately $\$ 1.0$ million against interest expense on FHLB advances in the first nine months of 2020 ( $\$ 0.9$ million in the first nine months of 2019) and expects to record a credit of approximately $\$ 0.3$ million in the rest of 2020. See "-Capital Resources and Liquidity Management" for detailed information.

Interest expense on junior subordinated debentures decreased by $\$ 4.0$ million, or $67.7 \%$, in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period last year, mainly driven by a decline of $\$ 47.2$ million, or $41.3 \%$, in the average balance outstanding in connection with the redemption of the trust preferred securities issued by Capital Trust III, Statutory Trust II, and Capital Trust I and related subordinated debt, previously discussed.

## Average Balance Sheet, Interest and Yield/Rate Analysis

The following tables present average balance sheet information, interest income, interest expense and the corresponding average yields earned and rates paid for the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2020 and 2019. The average balances for loans include both performing and non-performing balances. Interest income on loans includes the effects of discount accretion and the amortization of non-refundable loan origination fees, net of direct loan origination costs, accounted for as yield adjustments. Average balances represent the daily average balances for the periods presented.

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Three Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  |  |  |  | 2019 |  |  |  |  |
|  | Average Balances |  | Income/ Expense |  | Yield/ Rates | Average Balances |  | Income/ Expense |  | Yield/ Rates |
| Interest-earning assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loan portfolio, net (1) | \$ | 5,768,471 | \$ | 52,736 | 3.64 \% | \$ | 5,656,469 | \$ | 66,118 | 4.64 \% |
| Debt securities available for sale (2) |  | 1,409,768 |  | 8,096 | 2.28 \% |  | 1,472,884 |  | 9,681 | 2.61 \% |
| Debt securities held to maturity (3) |  | 63,844 |  | 324 | 2.02 \% |  | 79,820 |  | 436 | 2.17 \% |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading (4) |  | 24,447 |  | 103 | 1.68 \% |  | 23,856 |  | 137 | 2.28 \% |
| Federal Reserve Bank and FHLB stock |  | 64,998 |  | 597 | 3.65 \% |  | 68,825 |  | 1,071 | $6.17 \%$ |
| Deposits with banks |  | 225,320 |  | 61 | 0.11 \% |  | 142,583 |  | 761 | 2.12 \% |
| Total interest-earning assets |  | 7,556,848 |  | 61,917 | 3.26 \% |  | 7,444,437 |  | 78,204 | 4.17 \% |
| Total non-interest-earning assets less allowance for loan losses |  | 526,065 |  |  |  |  | 472,967 |  |  |  |
| Total assets | \$ | 8,082,913 |  |  |  | \$ | 7,917,404 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest-bearing liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Checking and saving accounts - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest bearing DDA | \$ | 1,193,920 | \$ | 97 | 0.03 \% | \$ | 1,141,788 | \$ | 191 | 0.07 \% |
| Money market |  | 1,154,795 |  | 1,190 | 0.41 \% |  | 1,152,700 |  | 4,109 | 1.41 \% |
| Savings |  | 321,657 |  | 88 | 0.11 \% |  | 354,554 |  | 16 | 0.02 \% |
| Total checking and saving accounts |  | 2,670,372 |  | 1,375 | 0.20 \% |  | 2,649,042 |  | 4,316 | 0.65 \% |
| Time deposits |  | 2,367,534 |  | 10,874 | 1.83 \% |  | 2,325,695 |  | 13,284 | 2.27 \% |
| Total deposits |  | 5,037,906 |  | 12,249 | 0.97 \% |  | 4,974,737 |  | 17,600 | 1.40 \% |
| Securities sold under agreements to repurchase |  | - |  | - | -\% |  | 378 |  | 3 | $3.15 \%$ |
| Advances from the FHLB and other borrowings (5) |  | 1,050,000 |  | 2,820 | 1.07 \% |  | 1,148,739 |  | 6,253 | $2.16 \%$ |
| Senior notes |  | 58,460 |  | 942 | 6.41 \% |  | - |  | - | -\% |
| Junior subordinated debentures |  | 64,178 |  | 558 | 3.46 \% |  | 106,899 |  | 1,748 | 6.49 \% |
| Total interest-bearing liabilities |  | 6,210,544 |  | 16,569 | 1.06 \% |  | 6,230,753 |  | 25,604 | 1.63 \% |
| Non-interest-bearing liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-interest bearing demand deposits |  | 936,349 |  |  |  |  | 802,274 |  |  |  |
| Accounts payable, accrued liabilities and other liabilities |  | 102,864 |  |  |  |  | 70,214 |  |  |  |
| Total non-interest-bearing liabilities |  | 1,039,213 |  |  |  |  | 872,488 |  |  |  |
| Total liabilities |  | 7,249,757 |  |  |  |  | 7,103,241 |  |  |  |
| Stockholders' equity |  | 833,156 |  |  |  |  | 814,163 |  |  |  |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity | \$ | 8,082,913 |  |  |  | \$ | 7,917,404 |  |  |  |
| Excess of average interest-earning assets over average interest-bearing liabilities | \$ | 1,346,304 |  |  |  | \$ | 1,213,684 |  |  |  |
| Net interest income |  |  |  | 45,348 |  |  |  | \$ | 52,600 |  |
| Net interest rate spread |  |  |  |  | 2.20 \% |  |  |  |  | 2.54 \% |
| Net interest margin (6) |  |  |  |  | 2.39 \% |  |  |  |  | 2.80 \% |
| Ratio of average interest-earning assets to average interest-bearing liabilities |  | 121.68 |  |  |  |  | 119.48 |  |  |  |


| (in thousands, except percentages) | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  |  |  |  | 2019 |  |  |  |  |
|  | Average Balances |  | Income/ Expense |  | Yield/ Rates | Average Balances |  | Income/ Expense |  | Yield/ Rates |
| Interest-earning assets: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Loan portfolio, net (1) | \$ | 5,685,187 | \$ | 166,007 | 3.90 \% | \$ | 5,668,493 | \$ | 199,641 | 4.71 \% |
| Debt securities available for sale (2) |  | 1,501,200 |  | 26,876 | 2.39 \% |  | 1,501,223 |  | 30,605 | 2.73 \% |
| Debt securities held to maturity (3) |  | 68,169 |  | 1,032 | 2.02 \% |  | 82,370 |  | 1,527 | 2.48 \% |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading (4) |  | 24,268 |  | 355 | 1.95 \% |  | 23,510 |  | 418 | 2.38 \% |
| Federal Reserve Bank and FHLB stock |  | 68,650 |  | 2,550 | 4.96 \% |  | 67,387 |  | 3,242 | 6.43 \% |
| Deposits with banks |  | 204,269 |  | 579 | 0.38 \% |  | 132,617 |  | 2,304 | 2.32 \% |
| Total interest-earning assets |  | 7,551,743 |  | 197,399 | 3.49 \% |  | 7,475,600 |  | 237,737 | 4.25 \% |
| Total non-interest-earning assets less allowance for loan losses |  | 508,863 |  |  |  |  | 473,146 |  |  |  |
| Total assets | \$ | 8,060,606 |  |  |  | \$ | 7,948,746 |  |  |  |
| Interest-bearing liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Checking and saving accounts - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest bearing DDA | \$ | 1,132,553 | \$ | 336 | 0.04 \% | \$ | 1,203,449 | \$ | 766 | 0.09 \% |
| Money market |  | 1,134,627 |  | 5,960 | 0.70 \% |  | 1,151,444 |  | 11,823 | 1.37 \% |
| Savings |  | 321,661 |  | 153 | 0.06 \% |  | 369,067 |  | 49 | 0.02 \% |
| Total checking and saving accounts |  | 2,588,841 |  | 6,449 | 0.33 \% |  | 2,723,960 |  | 12,638 | 0.62 \% |
| Time deposits |  | 2,437,353 |  | 36,764 | 2.01 \% |  | 2,353,866 |  | 38,577 | 2.19 \% |
| Total deposits |  | 5,026,194 |  | 43,213 | 1.15 \% |  | 5,077,826 |  | 51,215 | 1.35 \% |
| Securities sold under agreements to repurchase |  | 158 |  | - | -\% |  | 127 |  | 3 | $3.16 \%$ |
| Advances from the FHLB and other borrowings (5) |  | 1,135,931 |  | 10,342 | 1.22 \% |  | 1,107,531 |  | 18,750 | 2.26 \% |
| Senior notes |  | 21,334 |  | 1,026 | 6.42 \% |  | - |  | - | -\% |
| Junior subordinated debentures |  | 67,149 |  | 1,918 | 3.82 \% |  | 114,332 |  | 5,943 | $6.95 \%$ |
| Total interest-bearing liabilities |  | 6,250,766 |  | 56,499 | 1.21 \% |  | 6,299,816 |  | 75,911 | 1.61 \% |
| Non-interest-bearing liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-interest bearing demand deposits |  | 867,527 |  |  |  |  | 792,107 |  |  |  |
| Accounts payable, accrued liabilities and other liabilities |  | 99,510 |  |  |  |  | 69,652 |  |  |  |
| Total non-interest-bearing liabilities |  | 967,037 |  |  |  |  | 861,759 |  |  |  |
| Total liabilities |  | 7,217,803 |  |  |  |  | 7,161,575 |  |  |  |
| Stockholders' equity |  | 842,803 |  |  |  |  | 787,171 |  |  |  |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity | \$ | 8,060,606 |  |  |  | \$ | 7,948,746 |  |  |  |
| Excess of average interest-earning assets over average interest-bearing liabilities | \$ | 1,300,977 |  |  |  | \$ | 1,175,784 |  |  |  |
| Net interest income |  |  |  | 140,900 |  |  |  | \$ | 161,826 |  |
| Net interest rate spread |  |  |  |  | 2.28 \% |  |  |  |  | $2.64 \%$ |
| Net interest margin (6) |  |  |  |  | 2.49 \% |  |  |  |  | 2.89 \% |
| Ratio of average interest-earning assets to average interest-bearing liabilities |  | 120.81 |  |  |  |  | 118.66 \% |  |  |  |

(1) Average non-performing loans of $\$ 84.4$ million and $\$ 32.5$ million for the three months ended September 30,2020 and 2019 , respectively, and $\$ 55.9$ million and $\$ 25.6$ million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, and 2019, respectively, are included in the average loan portfolio, net. Interest income that would have been recognized on these non-performing loans totaled $\$ 1.0$ million and $\$ 0.3$ million in the three months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and $\$ 2.0$ million and $\$ 1.1$ million in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively.
(2) Includes nontaxable securities with average balances of $\$ 56.0$ million and $\$ 66.5$ million for the three months ended September 30,2020 and 2019 , respectively, and $\$ 55.9$ million and $\$ 115.5$ million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, and 2019, respectively. The tax equivalent yield for these nontaxable securities for the three months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 was $3.59 \%$ and $3.92 \%$, respectively, and $3.74 \%$ and $4.01 \%$ for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, and 2019, respectively. In 2020 and 2019, the tax equivalent yields were calculated by assuming a $21 \%$ tax rate and dividing the actual yield by 0.79 .
(3) Includes nontaxable securities with average balances of $\$ 63.8$ million and $\$ 79.8$ million for the three months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 , respectively, and $\$ 68.2$ million and $\$ 82.4$ million for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The tax equivalent yield for these nontaxable securities for the three months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 was $2.55 \%$ and $2.74 \%$, respectively, and $2.56 \%$ and $3.14 \%$ for the nine months ended September 30,2020 , and 2019 , respectively. In 2020 and 2019, the tax equivalent yields were calculated by assuming a $21 \%$ tax rate and dividing the actual yield by 0.79 .
(4) The Company adopted ASU 2016-01 on December 31, 2019. Prior to December 31, 2019, equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading, which consists of mutual funds, were included as part of available for sale securities. Average balances for the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2019 are shown separately for comparative purposes.
(5) The terms of the FHLB advance agreements require the Bank to maintain certain investment securities or loans as collateral for these advances.
(6) Net interest margin is defined as net interest income divided by average interest-earning assets, which are loans, securities, deposits with banks and other financial assets which yield interest or similar income.

## Analysis of the Allowance for Loan Losses

Set forth in the table below are the changes in the allowance for loan losses for each of the periods presented.


[^2]Set forth in the table below is the composition of international consumer loans and overdraft charge-offs by country for each of the periods presented.


## Three Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019

During the three months ended September 30, 2020, charge-offs increased by $\$ 18.4$ million, or $689.5 \%$, compared to the same period of the prior year. In the third quarter of 2020, the Company charged off $\$ 19.3$ million related to certain loan arrangements with a Miami-based U.S. coffee trader ("the Coffee Trader") which had deteriorated and reserved in the second quarter of 2020. The ratio of net charge-offs over the average total loan portfolio during the three months ended September 30 , 2020 increased 125 basis point to $1.41 \%$ from $0.16 \%$ in the same quarter in 2019.

The Company recorded a provision for loan losses of $\$ 18.0$ million during the third quarter of 2020 , compared to a reversal of loan losses of $\$ 1.5$ million in the third quarter of 2019. The provision for loan losses during the third quarter of 2020 includes: (i) a provision of $\$ 12.2$ million driven by estimated probable losses reflecting deterioration in the macro-economic environment as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic across multiple impacted sectors and (ii) $\$ 5.8$ million from a specific reserve requirement related to the Miami-based U.S. Coffee Trader loan relationship.

As of September 30, 2020, the loan relationship with the Coffee Trader had an outstanding balance of approximately $\$ 19.6$ million compared to $\$ 39.8$ million as of June 30 , 2020, as a result of the aforementioned $\$ 19.3$ million charged off and a partial paydown of approximately $\$ 0.9$ million. Based on the evaluation of additional information from the assignee leading the liquidation procedure for the Coffee Trader, management of the Bank and the Company considered it necessary and prudent to increase the specific reserve on these loans by an additional $\$ 5.8$ million in the third quarter of 2020. The Company maintains a specific loan loss reserve of $\$ 6.5$ million as of September 30 , 2020, compared to $\$ 20.0$ million as of June 30,2020 on this relationship. We continue to closely monitor the liquidation process and, as more information becomes available, management may decide to increase or decrease the loan loss reserve for this indebtedness.

While it is difficult to estimate the extent of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company's credit quality, we continue to proactively and carefully monitor the Company's credit quality practices, including examining and responding to patterns or trends that may arise across certain industries or regions. Importantly, while the Company continues to offer customized temporary loan payment relief options, including interest-only payments and forbearance options, which are not considered TDRs, it will continue to assess its willingness to offer such programs over time.

The concentration of the loan portfolio remains stable compared to December 31, 2019. As of September 30, 2020, the outstanding loan portfolio that was tied to industries, or with collateral values, that are potentially more vulnerable to the financial impact of the COVID-19 pandemic was approximately 45\%, flat from June 30, 2020. Approximately $70 \%$ of these loans are secured with real estate collateral, flat from June 30, 2020. Except for loans to the real estate industry, the loan portfolio remains well diversified with the highest industry concentration representing $10.4 \%$ of total loans, down from $11.0 \%$ as of June 30,2020 . At September 30, 2020, the Company's CRE loan portfolio represented $50.4 \%$ of total loans, up slightly from $50.2 \%$ at June 30 , 2020. These loans had an estimated weighted average Loan to Value (LTV) of $60 \%$ and an estimated weighted average Debt Service Coverage Ratio (DSCR) of 1.7 x at September 30, 2020. Importantly, CRE loans to top tier customers, which are those considered to have the greatest strength and credit quality, represented approximately $43 \%$ of the CRE loan portfolio at that date, up slightly from $42 \%$ in the second quarter as credit quality continues to improve amongst the customer base.

## Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019

During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, charge-offs increased by $\$ 18.5$ million, or $293.4 \%$, compared to the same period of the prior year. Charge-offs during the first nine months of 2020 included: (i) a $\$ 19.3$ million charge off related to the Coffee Trader; (ii) $\$ 1.9$ million on a commercial loan to a South Florida food wholesale borrower disclosed in previous quarters; (iii) $\$ 1.4$ million related to two unsecured commercial loans and (iv) $\$ 0.4$ million related to multiple credit cards due to the discontinuation of the Company's credit card products. The aforementioned $\$ 0.4$ million in credit card charge-offs had already been reserved and the Company did not experience any unanticipated losses during the first nine months of 2020. The ratio of net charge-offs over the average total loan portfolio during the nine months ended September 30, 2020, increased 44 basis point to $0.56 \%$ from $0.12 \%$ compared to the same period in 2019.

The Company recorded a provision for loan losses of $\$ 88.6$ million during the first nine months of 2020, compared to a reversal of loan losses of $\$ 2.9$ million in the first nine months of 2019. The increase in provision during the first nine months of 2020 was mainly driven by estimated probable losses reflecting deterioration in the macro-economic environment as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic across multiple impacted sectors. In addition, the increase in provision during the first nine months of 2020 includes specific reserves as a result of loan portfolio deterioration and downgrades during the period. These specific reserves requirements include: (i) $\$ 25.8$ million related to the aforementioned Coffee Trader loan relationship; (ii) $\$ 6.6$ million related to a commercial loan to a food wholesaler in the cruise industry, and (iii) $\$ 5.5$ million related to a commercial loan to a building contractor.

## Noninterest Income

The table below sets forth a comparison for each of the categories of noninterest income for the periods presented.

|  | Three Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |  |  | Change |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  |  | 2019 |  |  | 2020 vs 2019 |  |  |
|  | Amount |  | \% | Amount |  | \% | Amount |  | \% |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Deposits and service fees | \$ | 3,937 | 19.4 \% | \$ | 4,366 | 31.6 \% | \$ | (429) | (9.8)\% |
| Brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities |  | 4,272 | 21.1 \% |  | 3,647 | 26.4 \% |  | 625 | 17.1 \% |
| Change in cash surrender value of bank owned life insurance ("BOLI")(1) |  | 1,437 | 7.1 \% |  | 1,449 | 10.5 \% |  | (12) | (0.8)\% |
| Securities gains, net (2) |  | 8,600 | 42.4 \% |  | 906 | 6.6 \% |  | 7,694 | N/M |
| Cards and trade finance servicing fees |  | 345 | 1.7 \% |  | 1,034 | $7.5 \%$ |  | (689) | (66.6)\% |
| Data processing and fees for other services |  | - | -\% |  | 70 | 0.5 \% |  | (70) | (100.0)\% |
| Other noninterest income (3) |  | 1,701 | 8.3 \% |  | 2,364 | 16.9 \% |  | (663) | (28.1)\% |
| Total noninterest income | \$ | $\underline{20,292}$ | 100.0 \% | \$ | $\underline{13,836}$ | $\underline{100.0 \%}$ | \$ | 6,456 | 46.7 \% |


|  | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |  |  | Change |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  |  | 2019 |  |  | 2020 over 2019 |  |  |
|  | Amount |  | \% | Amount |  | \% | Amount |  | \% |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Deposits and service fees | \$ | 11,665 | 18.8 \% | \$ | 12,793 | 31.1 \% | \$ | $(1,128)$ | (8.8)\% |
| Brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities |  | 12,730 | 20.6 \% |  | 11,071 | 26.9 \% |  | 1,659 | 15.0 \% |
| Change in cash surrender value of bank owned life insurance ("BOLI")(1) |  | 4,278 | 6.9 \% |  | 4,272 | 10.4 \% |  | 6 | 0.1 \% |
| Securities gains, net (2) |  | 25,957 | 41.9 \% |  | 1,902 | 4.6 \% |  | 24,055 | N/M |
| Cards and trade finance servicing fees |  | 1,013 | 1.6 \% |  | 3,368 | 8.2 \% |  | $(2,355)$ | (69.9)\% |
| (Loss) gain on early extinguishment of FHLB advances, net |  | (73) | (0.1)\% |  | 557 | 1.4 \% |  | (630) | (113.1)\% |
| Data processing and fees for other services |  | - | -\% |  | 955 | 2.3 \% |  | (955) | (100.0)\% |
| Other noninterest income (3) |  | 6,385 | 10.3 \% |  | 6,221 | 15.1 \% |  | 164 | 2.6 \% |
| Total noninterest income | \$ | 61,955 | 100.0 \% | \$ | 41,139 | 100.0\% | \$ | 20,816 | 50.6 \% |

(1) Changes in cash surrender value of BOLI are not taxable.
(2) Includes net gain on sale of debt securities of $\$ 8.6$ million and $\$ 25.4$ million during the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2020, respectively, and unrealized loss of $\$ 44.0$ thousand and unrealized gain of $\$ 0.5$ million during the three and nine months periods ended September 30, 2020, respectively, related to the change in market value of mutual funds.
(3) Includes income from derivative transactions with customers totaling $\$ 27$ thousand and $\$ 1.3$ million in the three months ended September 30 , 2020 and 2019 , respectively, and $\$ 2.5$ million and $\$ 2.7$ million in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Other sources of income in the periods shown consist of rental income, income from foreign currency exchange transactions with customers and valuation income on the investment balances held in the non-qualified deferred compensation plan.
$\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{M}$ Means not meaningful

## Three Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019

Total noninterest income increased $\$ 6.5$ million, or $46.7 \%$, in the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period of 2019. The increase was mainly driven by: (i) a $\$ 7.7$ million increase in net securities gains driven by a $\$ 8.6$ million net gain on the sale of debt securities in the third quarter of 2020 and (ii) higher income from brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities. These results were partially offset by: (i) lower cards and trade finance servicing fees; (ii) lower deposits and service fees, and (iii) lower other noninterest income.

Brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities increased $\$ 0.6$ million or $17.1 \%$, in the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period last year. This was primarily due to the increase in advisory services executed as well as higher volume of customer trading activity following increased market volatility mainly attributable to the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020.

Cards and trade finance servicing fees declined $\$ 0.7$ million or $66.6 \%$, in the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period last year, mainly due to the previously announced changes to the Company's international credit card program.

Other noninterest income declined by $\$ 0.7$ million or $28.1 \%$, in the third quarter of 2020 compared to the same period last year, mainly due to a decrease of $\$ 1.2$ million in income from derivative transactions with customers primarily due to a decline in CRE customer activity. This was partially offset by an increase in rental income of $\$ 0.2$ million in connection with a lease termination payment received in the third quarter of 2020.

Deposit and other service fees decreased by $\$ 0.4$ million or $9.8 \%$ in the three moths ended September 30,2020 compared to the same period last year mainly due to lower wire transfer fees primarily driven by the COVID-19 pandemic-related economic slowdown as well as the implementation of Zelle $\mathbb{B}$ in October 2019.

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019
Total noninterest income increased $\$ 20.8$ million, or $50.6 \%$, in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period of 2019, mainly driven by: (i) $\$ 25.4$ million net gain on the sale of debt securities in the first nine months of 2020 compared to $\$ 1.9$ million in the same period in 2019 , and (ii) higher income from brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities. These results were partially offset by: (i) lower cards and trade finance servicing fees; (ii) lower deposits and service fees; (iii) the absence of $\$ 1.0$ million in data processing and fees for other services previously provided to the Former Parent and its affiliates, and (iv) the absence of the $\$ 0.6$ million gain on early extinguishment of FHLB advances in the first nine months of 2019.

Brokerage, advisory and fiduciary activities increased $\$ 1.7$ million or $15.0 \%$, in the first nine months of 2020 compared to the same period last year. This was primarily due to the increase in advisory services executed as well as higher volume of customer trading activity following increased market volatility mainly attributable to the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020.

Cards and trade finance servicing fees declined $\$ 2.4$ million or $69.9 \%$, in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period last year, mainly due to the previously announced changes to the Company's international credit card program.

Deposit and other service fees decreased by $\$ 1.1$ million or $8.8 \%$ in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period in 2019 , mainly as a result of lower wire transfer fees driven by the COVID-19 pandemic-related economic slowdown as well as the implementation of Zelle $®$ in October 2019.

## Noninterest Expense

The table below presents a comparison for each of the categories of noninterest expense for the periods presented.

|  | Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |  |  | Change |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  |  | 2019 |  |  | 2020 vs 2019 |  |  |
|  | Amount |  | \% | Amount |  | \% | Amount |  | \% |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Salaries and employee benefits | \$ | 28,268 | 62.1 \% | \$ | 33,862 | 64.2 \% | \$ | $(5,594)$ | (16.5)\% |
| Occupancy and equipment |  | 4,281 | 9.4 \% |  | 3,878 | 7.4 \% |  | 403 | 10.4 \% |
| Professional and other services fees |  | 3,403 | 7.5 \% |  | 4,295 | 8.1 \% |  | (892) | (20.8)\% |
| Telecommunications and data processing |  | 3,228 | 7.1 \% |  | 3,408 | 6.5 \% |  | (180) | (5.3)\% |
| Depreciation and amortization |  | 1,993 | 4.4 \% |  | 1,928 | 3.7 \% |  | 65 | 3.4 \% |
| FDIC assessments and insurance |  | 1,898 | 4.2 \% |  | 597 | 1.1 \% |  | 1,301 | 217.9 \% |
| Other operating expenses (1) |  | 2,429 | 5.3 \% |  | 4,769 | 9.0 \% |  | $(2,340)$ | (49.1)\% |
| Total noninterest expenses | \$ | 45,500 | 100.0\% | \$ | 52,737 | 100.0\% | \$ | $\stackrel{(7,237)}{ }$ | (13.7)\% |


|  | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |  |  | Change |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  |  | 2019 |  |  | 2020 vs 2019 |  |  |
|  | Amount |  | \% | Amount |  | \% | Amount |  | \% |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Salaries and employee benefits | \$ | 79,164 | 62.3 \% | \$ | 101,356 | 64.3\% | \$ | $(22,192)$ | (21.9)\% |
| Occupancy and equipment |  | 12,304 | 9.7 \% |  | 12,152 | 7.7 \% |  | 152 | 1.3 \% |
| Professional and other services fees |  | 10,322 | 8.1 \% |  | 11,693 | 7.4 \% |  | $(1,371)$ | (11.7)\% |
| Telecommunications and data processing |  | 9,849 | 7.8 \% |  | 9,667 | 6.1 \% |  | 182 | 1.9 \% |
| Depreciation and amortization |  | 5,912 | 4.7 \% |  | 5,880 | 3.7 \% |  | 32 | 0.5 \% |
| FDIC assessments and insurance |  | 4,256 | 3.4 \% |  | 3,167 | 2.0 \% |  | 1,089 | 34.4 \% |
| Other operating expenses (1) |  | 5,300 | 4.0 \% |  | 13,672 | 8.8 \% |  | $(8,372)$ | (61.2)\% |
| Total noninterest expenses | \$ | 127,107 | 100.0\% | \$ | 157,587 | 100.0\% | \$ | $(30,480)$ | (19.3)\% |

[^3]
## Three Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019

Noninterest expense decreased by $\$ 7.2$ million, or $13.7 \%$, in the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period in 2019 , primarily driven by lower salaries and employee benefits, lower other operating expenses and lower professional and other services fees. These decreases were partially offset by higher FDIC assessments and insurance expenses in the third quarter of 2020 compared to the same period last year.

Salaries and employee benefits decreased by $\$ 5.6$ million or $16.5 \%$, in the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period last year. This was mainly due to the decrease in incentives associated with variable and long-term bonus programs, lower regular salary expenses due to staff reductions in 2019 and 2018 and lower stock-based compensation expense.These declines were partially offset by staff reduction costs in the third quarter of 2020 which increased to $\$ 0.2$ million, or $43.6 \%$ to $\$ 0.6$ million compared to $\$ 0.5$ million during the same period one year ago. These staff reduction costs were directly related to the Company's ongoing transformation and efficiency improvement efforts.

Other operating expenses decreased by $\$ 2.3$ million or $49.1 \%$, in the three months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period last year. This was mainly due to a decline of $\$ 1.8$ million in marketing expenses driven by: (i) the absence of rebranding costs in the third quarter of 2020 compared to $\$ 0.8$ million of rebranding costs in the same period last year related to the Company's transformation efforts and (ii) slowed down marketing activity due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Professional and other services fees declined by $\$ 0.9$ million or $20.8 \%$, in the third quarter of 2020 compared to the same quarter one year ago, mostly driven by a year-overyear decline in legal and accounting fees, partially offset by higher consulting fees in connection with the Company's digital transformation.

FDIC assessments and insurance expenses increased $\$ 1.3$ million or $217.9 \%$ in the third quarter of 2020 compared to the same period last year, mainly due to higher FDIC assessment rates and the absence of credits received in the third quarter of 2019.

During the three months ended September 30, 2020, the Company remained focused on driving efficiencies across the organization while improving the banking journey and experience for customers, particularly through improved digital capabilities. The Company expects to achieve a number of near-term digital transformation milestones, including a full rollout of the Salesforce ${ }^{\circledR}$ Customer Relationship Management ("CRM") and nCino ${ }^{\circledR}$ loan origination platforms for commercial use by the end of 2020 . nCino for Retail use is expected to be rolled out in 2021. Salesforce is a customizable platform that will enable the Company to integrate its initial marketing campaigns, onboarding processes and customer service. Once fully operational, the program has the potential to create efficiency gains of $15-20 \%$ in the Company's sales and service processes. nCino will be fully integrated with Salesforce and will enable customers, portfolio managers and underwriters to collaborate in real-time, potentially creating efficiency gains of $15-$ $20 \%$ in the loan origination process. These important launches provide the digital foundation for the Company's relationship-driven growth strategy and maximize efficiency and productivity seamlessly in the loan origination process. Restructuring costs for the three months ended September 30, 2020 include digital transformation expenses of $\$ 1.2$ million and staff reduction costs of $\$ 0.6$ million ( $\$ 0.5$ million of staff reduction costs and $\$ 0.8$ million of rebranding costs in the three months ended September 30 , 2019). Digital transformation expenses during the three months ended September 30, 2020 consisted of $\$ 0.8$ million of professional and service fees and $\$ 0.4$ million of telecommunication and data processing expenses. We had no digital transformation expenses in the same period of 2019. In addition, as part of these efficiency efforts, the Company closed one banking center in Fort Lauderdale, FL and another in Woodlands, TX on October 30, 2020.These closures are the result of extensive profitability analyses of the Company's retail banking network and current and expected individual contributions towards the Company's strategic goals.

## Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019

Noninterest expense decreased by 30.5 million, or $19.3 \%$, in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period in 2019 , primarily driven by lower salaries and employee benefits, lower other operating expenses and lower other professional and services fees. These decreases were partially offset by higher FDIC assessments and insurance expenses in the first nine months of 2020 compared to the same period last year.

Salaries and employee benefits decreased by $\$ 22.2$ million or $21.9 \%$, in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 compared to the same period last year. This was mainly due to: (i) staff reductions completed in 2019 and 2018 as well as lower stock-based compensation expense in the first nine months of 2020, (ii) the deferral in accordance with GAAP of $\$ 7.8$ million during the second quarter of 2020 of expenses directly related to the origination of PPP loans, and (iii) lower incentives associated with variable and long-term bonus programs. In addition, in the first nine months of 2020, the staff reduction costs associated with the Company's restructuring activities decreased by $\$ 0.3$ million, or $21.9 \%$, to $\$ 1.1$ million compared to $\$ 1.4$ million during the same period one year ago.

Other operating expenses decreased by $\$ 8.4$ million or $61.2 \%$, in the nine months ended September 30,2020 compared to the same period last year. This was mainly due a decline of $\$ 6.8$ million in makerketing expenses driven by: (i) the absence of rebranding costs in the first nine months of 2020 compared to $\$ 3.6$ million of rebranding costs in the same period last year related to the Company's transformation efforts and (ii) slowed down marketing activity due to the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020. In addition, the first nine months of 2020 includes a decrease of $\$ 0.9$ million compared to the same period of 2019 mainly driven by the deferral of other operating expenses directly related to PPP loan originations in the first nine months of 2020.

Professional and other services fees declined by $\$ 1.4$ million or $11.7 \%$, in the first nine months of 2020 compared to the same period one year ago, mostly driven by a year-overyear decline in legal and accounting fees, partially offset by higher consulting fees in connection with the Company's digital transformation.

FDIC assessments and insurance expenses increased $\$ 1.1$ million or $34.4 \%$ in the first nine months of 2020 compared to the same period last year, mainly due to higher FDIC assessment rates and higher average total assets.

Restructuring costs in the first nine months of 2020 include staff reductions of $\$ 1.1$ million and digital transformation expenses of $\$ 2.5$ million, compared to staff reduction costs of $\$ 1.4$ million and rebranding costs of $\$ 3.6$ million in the same period in 2019. Digital transformation expenses during the nine months ended September 30 , 2020 consisted of $\$ 1.4$ million of professional and service fees and $\$ 1.0$ million of telecommunication and data processing expense. We had no digital transformation expenses in the same period of 2019.

## Income Taxes

The table below sets forth information related to our income taxes for the periods presented.

|  |  | Three Months Ended September 30, |  |  | Change |  | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  | Change |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 2020 | 2019 |  | 2020 vs 2019 |  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  | 2020 vs 2019 |  |
| (in thousands, except effective tax rates and percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Income tax (expense) benefit | \$ | (438) | \$ | $(3,268)$ | \$2,830 | (86.60)\% | \$ | 2,677 | \$ | $(10,369)$ | \$13,046 | (125.82)\% |
| Effective income tax rate |  | 20.47 \% |  | 21.50 \% | (1.03)\% | (4.79)\% |  | 20.80 \% |  | 21.50 \% | (0.70)\% | (3.26)\% |

As of September 30, 2020, the Company's net deferred tax assets were $\$ 16.2$ million, an increase of $\$ 10.7$ million, or $195.7 \%$, compared to $\$ 5.5$ million as of December 31, 2019. This result was mainly driven by the net increase in the allowance for loan losses of $\$ 64.6$ million, or $123.7 \%$, recorded during the first nine months of 2020.

## Financial Condition - Comparison of Financial Condition as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019

Assets. Total assets were flat at $\$ 8.0$ billion as of September 30, 2020 compared to December 31, 2019. In the first nine months of 2020, total loans held for investment net of allowance for loan losses and cash and cash equivalents increased by $\$ 115.7$ million, or $2.0 \%$, and $\$ 105.8$ million, or $87.2 \%$, respectively. These increases were offset by a decrease of $\$ 270.6$ million, or $15.6 \%$ in total investments. See "—Average Balance Sheet, Interest and Yield/Rate Analysis" for detailed information, including changes in the composition of our interest-earning assets.

Cash and Cash Equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents increased to $\$ 227.2$ million at September 30, 2020 from $\$ 121.3$ million at December 31, 2019. The increase of $\$ 105.8$ million or $87.2 \%$, is attributable to higher balances at the Federal Reserve as a part of preventive business measures to mitigate the potential negative impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, and include the net proceeds of $\$ 58.4$ million from the issuance of Senior Notes due 2025 completed during the second quarter of 2020.

Cash flows provided by operating activities were $\$ 50.3$ million in the nine months ended September 30,2020 , mainly driven by the net loss of $\$ 10.2$ million which included the non-cash provision for loan losses of $\$ 88.6$ million. Operating income was $\$ 49.8$ million in the first nine months of 2020, which excludes the non-cash provision for loan losses and other items. See "Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliation" for a reconciliation of these non-GAAP financial measures to their U.S. GAAP counterparts.

Net cash provided by investing activities was $\$ 105.1$ million during the nine months ended September 30, 2020, mainly driven by maturities, sales and calls of securities available for sale and FHLB stock totaling $\$ 673.8$ million and $\$ 16.5$ million, respectively, and proceeds from loan portfolio sales totaling $\$ 17.1$ million. These proceeds were partially offset by purchases of available for sale securities and FHLB stock totaling $\$ 380.2$ million and $\$ 8.6$ million, respectively, and a net increase in loans of $\$ 221.4$ million.

In the nine months ended September 30, 2020, net cash used in financing activities was $\$ 49.6$ million. These activities included: (i) $\$ 185.1$ million in net repayments of FHLB advances; (ii) a $\$ 166.4$ million decrease in time deposits, (iii) the redemption of $\$ 28.1$ million in junior subordinated debentures in the first quarter of 2020 , and (iv) the $\$ 15.2$ million repurchase of shares of Class B common stock in the first quarter of 2020. These disbursements were partially offset by: (i) a $\$ 286.8$ million net increase in total demand, savings and money market deposit balances and (ii) $\$ 58.4$ million in net proceeds from the issuance of Senior Notes during the second quarter of 2020 . See "- Capital Resources and Liquidity Management" for more information on the Senior Notes.

## Loans

Loans are our largest component of interest-earning assets. The table below depicts the trend of loans as a percentage of total assets and the allowance for loan losses as a percentage of total loans for the periods presented.

|  | September 30, 2020 |  | December 31, 2019 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |
| Total loans, gross (1) | \$ | 5,924,617 | \$ | 5,744,339 |
| Total loans, gross / total assets |  | 74.3 \% |  | 71.9 \% |
| Allowance for loan losses | \$ | 116,819 | \$ | 52,223 |
| Allowance for loan losses / total loans, gross (1) (2) |  | 1.97 \% |  | 0.91 \% |
| Total loans, net (3) | \$ | 5,807,798 | \$ | 5,692,116 |
| Total loans, net / total assets |  | 72.8 \% |  | 71.3 \% |

 loans held for sale for the periods presented.
 on our impairment models.
(3) Total loans, net are outstanding loan principal balance net of unamortized deferred nonrefundable loan origination fees and loan origination costs, net of the allowance for loan losses.

The composition of our CRE loan portfolio by industry segment at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019 is depicted in the following table:

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  | December 31, 2019 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Retail (1) | \$ | 1,109,008 | \$ | 1,143,565 |
| Multifamily |  | 853,159 |  | 801,626 |
| Office space |  | 409,096 |  | 453,328 |
| Land and construction |  | 335,184 |  | 278,688 |
| Hospitality |  | 192,014 |  | 198,807 |
| Industrial and warehouse |  | 87,112 |  | 96,102 |
|  | \$ | 2,985,573 | \$ | 2,972,116 |

[^4]The table below summarizes the composition of our loan portfolio by type of loan as of the end of each period presented. International loans include transactions in which the debtor or customer is domiciled outside the U.S., even when the collateral is U.S. property. All international loans are denominated and payable in U.S. Dollars.

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  | December 31, 2019 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Domestic Loans: |  |  |  |  |
| Real Estate Loans |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate (CRE) |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 1,797,230 | \$ | 1,891,802 |
| Multi-family residential |  | 853,159 |  | 801,626 |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 335,184 |  | 278,688 |
|  |  | 2,985,573 |  | 2,972,116 |
| Single-family residential |  | 496,614 |  | 427,431 |
| Owner occupied |  | 937,946 |  | 894,060 |
|  |  | 4,420,133 |  | 4,293,607 |
| Commercial loans |  | 1,152,665 |  | 1,190,193 |
| Loans to depository institutions and acceptances (1) |  | 16,608 |  | 16,547 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts (2) (3) |  | 183,895 |  | 72,555 |
| Total Domestic Loans |  | 5,773,301 |  | 5,572,902 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| International Loans: |  |  |  |  |
| Real Estate Loans |  |  |  |  |
| Single-family residential (4) |  | 100,666 |  | 111,671 |
| Commercial loans |  | 44,491 |  | 43,850 |
| Loans to depository institutions and acceptances |  | 15 |  | 5 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts (3) (5) |  | 6,144 |  | 15,911 |
| Total International Loans |  | 151,316 |  | 171,437 |
| Total Loan Portfolio | \$ | 5,924,617 | \$ | 5,744,339 |

(1) Mostly comprised of loans secured by cash or U.S. Government securities.
(2) Includes customers' overdraft balances totaling $\$ 0.5$ million and $\$ 1.3$ million as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.
(3) There were no outstanding credit card balances as of September 30, 2020. At December 31, 2019, balances were mostly comprised of credit card extensions of credit to customers with deposits with the Bank. The Company phased out its legacy credit card products to further strengthen its credit quality.
(4) Secured by real estate properties located in the U.S.
(5) International customers' overdraft balances were de minimis at each of the dates presented.

As of September 30, 2020, the loan portfolio increased $\$ 180.3$ million, or $3.1 \%$, to $\$ 5.9$ billion, compared to $\$ 5.7$ billion at December 31, 2019. Loans to international customers, primarily from Latin America, declined by $\$ 20.1$ million, or $11.7 \%$, as of September 30, 2020, compared to December 31, 2019. Domestic loans increased $\$ 200.4$ million, or $3.6 \%$, as of September 30, 2020, compared to December 31, 2019. The increase in total domestic loans includes net increases of $\$ 111.3$ million, $\$ 69.2$ million, $\$ 43.9$ million, and $\$ 13.5$ million in consumer loans, single-family residential loans, owner occupied loans and CRE loans, respectively. This was partially offset by a decline of $\$ 37.5$ million in domestic commercial loans mainly driven by a reduction in lower yielding non-relationship loans, and lower economic activity and more stringent credit underwriting standards associated with the COVID-19 pandemic. The decrease in commercial loans was partially offset by approximately $\$ 223.5$ million in PPP loans, originated during the first nine months of 2020 . The increase in consumer loans includes $\$ 115$ million in high-yield indirect consumer loans purchased during the first nine months of 2020 . The increase in single-family residential loans was mainly attributable to the growth in jumbo mortgages.

As of September 30, 2020, loans under syndication facilities declined $\$ 104.6$ million, or $18.6 \%$, compared to December 31, 2019, mainly as a result of paydowns and the sale of a $\$ 11.9$ million non-relationship syndicated loan. As of September 30, 2020, syndicated loans that financed highly leveraged transactions were $\$ 14.6$ million, or $0.2 \%$, of total loans, compared to $\$ 35.7$ million, or $0.6 \%$, of total loans as of December 31, 2019.

## Foreign Outstanding

The table below summarizes the composition of our international loan portfolio by country of risk for the periods presented. All of our foreign loans are denominated in U.S. Dollars, and bear fixed or variable rates of interest based upon different market benchmarks plus a spread.

|  | September 30, 2020 |  |  | December 31, 2019 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Net Exposure (1) |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \% \\ \text { Total Assets } \end{gathered}$ | Net Exposure (1) |  | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { Total Assets } \end{gathered}$ |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Venezuela (2) | \$ | 91,004 | 1.1 \% | \$ | 112,297 | 1.4 \% |
| Other (3) |  | 60,312 | 0.8 \% |  | 59,140 | 0.7 \% |
| Total | \$ | 151,316 | 1.9 \% | \$ | 171,437 | 2.1 \% |

[^5]The maturities of our outstanding international loans were:

|  | September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Less than } 1 \\ \text { year } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | 1-3 Years |  | More than 3years |  | Total |  | Less than 1 year |  | 1-3 Years |  | More than 3 years |  | Total |  |
| (in thousands) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Venezuela (1) | \$ | 82 | \$ | 7,836 | \$ | 83,086 | \$ | 91,004 | \$ | 8,141 | \$ | 3,617 | \$ | 100,539 | \$ | 112,297 |
| Other (2) |  | 7,240 |  | 17,015 |  | 36,057 |  | 60,312 |  | 6,146 |  | 9,282 |  | 43,712 |  | 59,140 |
| Total (3) | \$ | 7,322 | \$ | 24,851 | \$ | 119,143 | \$ | 151,316 | \$ | 14,287 | \$ | 12,899 | \$ | 144,251 | \$ | 171,437 |

[^6]
## Loan Quality

## Allocation of Allowance for Loan Losses

In the following table, we present the allocation of the ALL by loan segment at the end of the periods presented. The amounts shown in this table should not be interpreted as an indication that charge-offs in future periods will occur in these amounts or percentages. These amounts represent our best estimates of losses incurred, but not yet identified, at the reported dates, derived from the most current information available to us at those dates and, therefore, do not include the impact of future events that may or may not confirm the accuracy of those estimates at the dates reported. Our ALL is established using estimates and judgments, which consider the views of our regulators in their periodic examinations. We also show the percentage of each loan class, which includes loans in nonaccrual status.

|  | September 30, 2020 |  |  | December 31, 2019 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Allowance |  | \% of Loans in Each Category to Total Loans | Allowance |  | \% of Loans in Each Category to Total Loan |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic Loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Real estate | \$ | 55,757 | 50.0 \% | \$ | 25,040 | 51.7 \% |
| Commercial |  | 47,527 | 37.8 \% |  | 22,132 | 38.1 \% |
| Financial institutions |  | - | 0.3 \% |  | 42 | 0.3 \% |
| Consumer and others (1) |  | 11,217 | 9.4 \% |  | 1,677 | 6.9 \% |
|  |  | 114,501 | 97.4 \% |  | 48,891 | 97.0 \% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| International Loans (2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial |  | 313 | 0.8 \% |  | 350 | 0.8 \% |
| Financial institutions |  | - | - \% |  | - | - \% |
| Consumer and others (1) |  | 2,005 | 1.8 \% |  | 2,982 | 2.2 \% |
|  |  | 2,318 | 2.6 \% |  | 3,332 | 3.0 \% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Allowance for Loan Losses | \$ | 116,819 | 100.0 \% | \$ | 52,223 | 100.0 \% |
| \% of Total Loans |  | 1.97 |  |  | 0.91 |  |

(1) Includes: (i) credit card receivables to cardholders for whom charge privileges have been stopped as of December 31, 2019; and (ii) mortgage loans for and secured by single-family residential properties located in the U.S. The total allowance for loan losses, after the charge-offs, for credit card receivables totaled $\$ 1.8$ million at December 31, 2019. Outstanding credit card balances were repaid during the first quarter of 2020, therefore, there is no allowance for the credit card product as of September 30, 2020.
(2) Includes transactions in which the debtor or customer is domiciled outside the U.S. and all collateral is located in the U.S.

In the first nine months of 2020, the shift in the allocation of the ALL was driven by the allocation of the loan loss provisions increase due to the estimated impact of the COVID-19 pandemic among the respective impacted portfolios, mostly domestic real estate, domestic commercial and domestic consumer. In addition, the shift in the allocation of the ALL reflects loan composition changes, primarily driven by the purchase of domestic consumer loans and the reduction of the international credit cards.

## Non-Performing Assets

In the following table, we present a summary of our non-performing assets by loan class, which includes non-performing loans by portfolio segment, both domestic and international, and other real estate owned, or OREO, at the dates presented. Non-performing loans consist of (i) nonaccrual loans where the accrual of interest has been discontinued; (ii) accruing loans 90 days or more contractually past due as to interest or principal; and (iii) restructured loans that are considered TDRs.

|  | September 30, 2020 |  | December 31, 2019 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands) |  |  |  |  |
| Non-Accrual Loans (1) |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic Loans: |  |  |  |  |
| Real Estate Loans |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate (CRE) |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 8,289 | \$ | 1,936 |
| Multi-family residential |  | 1,484 |  | - |
|  |  | 9,773 |  | 1,936 |
| Single-family residential |  | 8,844 |  | 5,431 |
| Owner occupied |  | 14,539 |  | 14,130 |
|  |  | 33,156 |  | 21,497 |
| Commercial loans (2) |  | 50,991 |  | 9,149 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 82 |  | 390 |
| Total Domestic |  | 84,229 |  | 31,036 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| International Loans: (3) |  |  |  |  |
| Real Estate Loans |  |  |  |  |
| Single-family residential |  | 2,227 |  | 1,860 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 22 |  | 26 |
| Total International |  | 2,249 |  | 1,886 |
| Total Non-Accrual Loans | \$ | 86,478 | \$ | 32,922 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Past Due Accruing Loans (4) |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic Loans: |  |  |  |  |
| Real Estate Loans |  |  |  |  |
| Single-family residential | \$ | 1 | \$ | - |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 1 |  | - |
| Total Domestic |  | 2 |  | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| International Loans: |  |  |  |  |
| Real Estate Loans |  |  |  |  |
| Single-family residential |  | - |  | - |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | - |  | 5 |
| Total International |  | - |  | 5 |
| Total Past Due Accruing Loans | \$ | 2 | \$ | 5 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Non-Performing Loans | \$ | 86,480 | \$ | 32,927 |
| Other Real Estate Owned |  | 42 |  | 42 |
| Total Non-Performing Assets | \$ | 86,522 | \$ | 32,969 |

 include $\$ 7.0$ million and $\$ 9.8$ million, respectively, in a multiple loan relationship to a South Florida borrower.
 million against the allowance for loan losses as result of the deterioration of this commercial relationship.
(3) Includes transactions in which the debtor or customer is domiciled outside the U.S., but where all collateral is located in the U.S.
(4) Loans past due 90 days or more but still accruing.

At September 30, 2020, non-performing assets increased $\$ 53.6$ million, or $162.4 \%$, compared to December 31, 2019. The increase in non-performing assets was mainly due to the placing in non-accrual status of: (i) the previously mentioned Coffee Trader loan relationship totaling $\$ 19.6$ million at September 30, 2020; (ii) one commercial loan for $\$ 13.4$ million to a food wholesaler with exposure to the cruise industry (with $\$ 6.8$ million in specific reserves at September 30, 2020); (iii) a $\$ 7.7$ million loan relationship to a building contractor (composed of two commercial loans totaling $\$ 5.5$ million that are fully reserved and one owner occupied loan for $\$ 2.2$ million); (iv) one CRE retail loan for $\$ 6.5$ million; (v) multiple single family residential loans totaling $\$ 5.0$ million and (vi) one multi-family residential loan for $\$ 1.5$ million. These increases were partially offset by $\$ 24.8$ million in charge-offs during the period, including the aforementioned $\$ 19.3$ million related to the Coffee Trader, $\$ 1.9$ million related to the South Florida food wholesale relationship, and multiple charge-offs of smaller loans.

We recognized no interest income on nonaccrual loans during the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019. Additional interest income that we would have recognized on these loans had they been performing in accordance with their original terms in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 was $\$ 2.0$ million and $\$ 1.1$ million, respectively.

The Company's loans by credit quality indicators are summarized in the following table. We have no purchased-credit-impaired loans.

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\underline{\text { Special Mention }}$ |  | Substandard |  | Doubtful |  | Total (1) |  | Special <br> Mention |  | Substandard |  | Doubtful |  | Total (1) |  |
| Real Estate Loans |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial Real Estate (CRE) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 16,780 | \$ | 7,236 | \$ | 1,798 | \$ | 25,814 | \$ | 9,324 | \$ | 762 | \$ | 1,936 | \$ | 12,022 |
| Multi-family residential |  | - |  | 1,484 |  | - |  | 1,484 |  | - |  | - |  | - |  | - |
| Land development and construction loans |  | 7,201 |  | - |  | - |  | 7,201 |  | 9,955 |  | - |  | - |  | 9,955 |
|  |  | 23,981 |  | 8,720 |  | 1,798 |  | 34,499 |  | 19,279 |  | 762 |  | 1,936 |  | 21,977 |
| Single-family residential |  | - |  | 11,072 |  | - |  | 11,072 |  | - |  | 7,291 |  | - |  | 7,291 |
| Owner occupied |  | 34,556 |  | 14,643 |  | - |  | 49,199 |  | 8,138 |  | 14,240 |  | - |  | 22,378 |
|  |  | 58,537 |  | 34,435 |  | 1,798 |  | 94,770 |  | 27,417 |  | 22,293 |  | 1,936 |  | 51,646 |
| Commercial loans (2) <br> Consumer loans and overdrafts |  | 27,111 |  | 37,338 |  | 13,856 |  | 78,305 |  | 5,569 |  | 8,406 |  | 2,669 |  | 16,644 |
|  |  | - |  | 111 |  | - |  | 111 |  | - |  | 67 |  | 357 |  | 424 |
|  | \$ | 85,648 | \$ | 71,884 | \$ | 15,654 | \$ | 173,186 | \$ | 32,986 | \$ | 30,766 | \$ | 4,962 | \$ | 68,714 |

[^7](2) As of September 30, 2020, includes $\$ 19.6$ million in a commercial relationship placed in nonaccrual status and downgraded during the second quarter of 2020. As of September 30, 2020, Substandard and Doubtful loans include $\$ 13.1$ million and $\$ 6.5$ million, respectively, related to this commercial relationship. During the third quarter of 2020, the Company charged off $\$ 19.3$ million against the allowance for loan losses as result of the deterioration of this commercial relationship.

At September 30, 2020, special mention loans increased $\$ 52.7$ million, or $159.6 \%$, compared to December 31, 2019, mainly due to downgrades to special mention of: (i) one commercial loan for $\$ 23.8$ million related to a service provider in the airline industry; (ii) one CRE retail loan for $\$ 11.9$ million; (iii) one owner occupied relationship totaling $\$ 11.4$ million in the jewelry wholesale industry; (iv) one owner occupied loan for $\$ 7.6$ million in the graphic design industry; (v) one owner occupied loan for $\$ 7.0$ million to a bowling entertainment center and (vi) other smaller loans. This increase was partially offset by: (i) three CRE loans totaling $\$ 9.3$ million upgraded during the period; (ii) a decrease of $\$ 3.6$ million in commercial loans ( $\$ 1.4$ million in paydowns, $\$ 0.8$ million in upgrades and $\$ 0.9$ million in charge offs); (iii) a decrease in one construction loan of $\$ 2.6$ million and (iv) three owner occupied loans totaling $\$ 1.4$ million. All special mention loans remain current.

At September 30, 2020, substandard loans increased $\$ 41.1$ million, or $133.6 \%$, compared to December 31, 2019. This increase was mainly due to the downgrade of a $\$ 39.8$ million the Coffee Trader loan relationship (out of which $\$ 25.8$ million were further downgraded to doubtful classification and $\$ 0.9$ million reflects a partial paydown, as a result $\$ 13.1$ million remained in substandard classification at September 30, 2020). Additional downgrades during the period included: (i) one commercial loan for $\$ 13.4$ million to a food wholesaler with exposure to the cruise industry; (ii) a $\$ 7.7$ million loan relationship to a building contractor (composed of two commercial loans totaling $\$ 5.5$ million and one owner occupied loan for $\$ 2.2$ million); (iii) one CRE retail loan for $\$ 6.5$ million disclosed in the second quarter of 2020; (iv) multiple single family loans totaling $\$ 5.0$ million; (v) one relationship to an airline service provider totaling $\$ 2.6$ million (consisting of one commercial loan for $\$ 1.8$ million and one owner occupied loan of $\$ 0.8$ million) and (vi) one multi-family loan for $\$ 1.5$ million. These increases were partially offset by: (i) the further downgrade to doubtful of $\$ 5.0$ million corresponding to one of the commercial loans to the building contractor mentioned above; (ii) the payoff of one owner occupied loan for $\$ 1.9$ million; (iii) the charge-off of five commercial loans totaling $\$ 1.3$ million and (iv) other multiple paydowns and charge-offs of smaller loans.

At September 30, 2020, doubtful loans increased by $\$ 10.7$ million, or $215.6 \%$, mainly driven by the downgrade to doubtful of $\$ 25.8$ million included in the aforementioned Coffee Trader loan relationship (of which $\$ 19.3$ million were charged-off, therefore, $\$ 6.5$ million remained in the doubtful classification at September 30, 2020). Other main increases correspond to: (i) one commercial loan for $\$ 5.0$ million tied to the $\$ 7.7$ million building contractor relationship mentioned in the previous section and (ii) one commercial loan of $\$ 1.2$ million to an electronics distributor. The increase in doubtful loans was partially offset by: (i) $\$ 1.9$ million commercial loan charge-off tied to the South Florida food wholesale relationship previously mentioned, and (ii) the charge-off of one commercial loan for $\$ 0.9$ million.

At December 31, 2019, approximately $95 \%$ of our credit card holders were foreign, mostly Venezuelan, and the card receivables were reflecting the stresses in the Venezuelan economy. Since late 2016, and consistent with industry practice, credit cards held by Venezuelan residents with outstanding balances above the corresponding customer's average deposit balances with the Bank were classified substandard and charging privileges were suspended. In April 2019, we revised our credit card program to further strengthen the Company's overall credit quality. We stopped charge privileges to our riskiest cardholders and required repayment of their balances by November 2019. In October 2019, we curtailed charge privileges to the remaining cardholders and required repayment of their balances by January 2020 . All amounts deemed uncollectible were charged off during 2019. At December 31, 2019, the outstanding balance and the assigned allowance for loan losses after the charge-offs was $\$ 11.1$ million and $\$ 1.8$ million, respectively. At December 31, 2019, there were no credit cards classified as substandard. There were no outstanding credit card balances as of September 30, 2020.

Due to the changes to our credit card products previously discussed, credit card charge-offs during the first nine months of 2020 totaled $\$ 0.4$ million, all of which were already reserved. The Company experienced no unanticipated losses during the first nine months of 2020 as a result of the discontinuation of its credit card products.

On March 26, 2020, the Company began offering customized loan payment relief options as a result of the impact of COVID-19, including interest payment deferral and forbearance options. Initial deferrals were mainly for 90 days, second deferrals for an additional 90 days and third deferrals above 180 days. Loans which have been modified under these programs totaled $\$ 1.1$ billion as of September 30, 2020, relatively flat compared to balances reported as of June 30, 2020. In accordance with accounting and regulatory guidance, loans to borrowers benefiting from these measures are not considered Troubled Debt Restructurings ("TDRs").

As of September 30, 2020, loans which were still under the interest-only deferral and/or forbearance period declined to $\$ 101.2$ million, or $1.7 \%$ of total loans, significantly down from $\$ 654.4$ million at June 30, 2020 and from $\$ 1.1$ billion at the beginning of the program in April 2020. As of October 23, 2020, loans under deferral and/or forbearance further decreased to $\$ 71.8$ million, or $1.2 \%$ of total loans. This includes $\$ 55.2$ million of loans under a second deferral and $\$ 15.7$ million under third deferral. The Company began to selectively offer the third deferral program as additional temporary loan modifications under programs that allow it to extend the deferral and/or forbearance period beyond 180 days.

Additionally, as of September 30, 2020, $93.0 \%$ of the loans under forbearance are backed by real estate collateral with average LTV of $64.7 \%$ and $99.9 \%$ of loans out of forbearance have resumed regular payments. Notably, The Company now has no deferrals and/or forbearance in its hotel loan portfolio, one of the most impacted industries by the pandemic.

While it is difficult to estimate the extent of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company's credit quality, we continue to proactively and carefully monitor the Company's credit quality practices, including examining and responding to patterns or trends that may arise across certain industries or regions. Importantly, while the Company continues to offer customized temporary loan payment relief options, including interest-only payments and forbearance options, which are not considered TDRs, it will continue to assess its willingness to offer such programs over time.

Potential problem loans, which are accruing loans classified as substandard and are less than 90 days past due, at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, are as follows:

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  | December 31, 2019 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Real estate loans |  |  |  |  |
| Commercial real estate (CRE) |  |  |  |  |
| Non-owner occupied | \$ | 746 | \$ | 762 |
| Owner occupied |  | 104 |  | 110 |
|  |  | 850 |  | 872 |
| Commercial loans |  | 198 |  | 1,926 |
| Consumer loans and overdrafts (1) |  | - |  | 9 |
|  | \$ | 1,048 | \$ | 2,807 |

(1) Corresponds to international consumer loans.

At September 30, 2020, total potential problem loans decreased $\$ 1.8$ million, or $62.7 \%$, compared to December 31, 2019. The decrease is mainly attributed to one loan for $\$ 1.8$ million to a food wholesaler becoming non-accrual during the period.

## Securities

The following table sets forth the book value and percentage of each category of securities at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019. The book value for debt securities classified as available for sale and equity securities represents fair value and the book value for debt securities classified as held to maturity represents amortized cost.

|  | September 30, 2020 |  |  | December 31, 2019 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Amount |  | \% | Amount |  | \% |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities available for sale: |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. government agency debt | \$ | 215,091 | 14.6 \% | \$ | 228,397 | 13.1 \% |
| U.S. government-sponsored enterprise debt |  | 735,043 | 50.0 \% |  | 933,112 | 53.6 \% |
| Corporate debt (1) (2) |  | 310,056 | 21.1 \% |  | 252,836 | 14.5 \% |
| U.S. Treasury debt |  | 2,514 | 0.2 \% |  | 104,236 | 6.0 \% |
| Municipal bonds |  | 55,020 | 3.7 \% |  | 50,171 | 2.9 \% |
|  | \$ | 1,317,724 | 89.6 \% | \$ | 1,568,752 | 90.1\% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities held to maturity (3) | \$ | 61,676 | 4.2 \% | \$ | 73,876 | 4.3 \% |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading (4) |  | 24,381 | 1.7 \% |  | 23,848 | 1.4 \% |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading (4) |  | 24,381 | 1.7 \% |  | 23,848 | 1.4 \% |
| Other securities (5): | \$ | 65,015 | 4.5 \% | \$ | 72,934 | 4.2 \% |
|  | \$ | 1,468,796 | 100.0 \% | \$ | 1,739,410 | 100.0 \% |

(1) September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019 include $\$ 16.8$ million and $\$ 5.2$ million, respectively, in "investment-grade" quality debt securities issued by foreign corporate entities. The securities issuers were from Canada and Japan in three different sectors at September 30, 2020, and from Japan in the financial services sector at December 31, 2019. The Company limits exposure to foreign investments based on cross border exposure by country, risk appetite and policy. All foreign investments are denominated in U.S. Dollars.
(2) As of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, debt securities in the financial services sector issued by domestic corporate entities represent $2.6 \%$ and $1.3 \%$ of our total assets, respectively.
(3) Includes securities issued by U.S. government and U.S. government sponsored agencies.
(4) Includes an open-end fund incorporated in the U.S. The Fund's objective is to provide a high level of current income consistent with the preservation of capital and investments deemed to be qualified under the Community Reinvestment Act of 1977.
(5) Includes investments in FHLB and Federal Reserve Bank stock. Amounts correspond to original cost at the date presented. Original cost approximates fair value because of the nature of these investments.

As of September 30, 2020, total securities decreased by $\$ 270.6$ million, or $18.4 \%$, to $\$ 1.5$ billion compared to $\$ 1.7$ billion as of December 31 , 2019. This decrease in the first nine months of 2020, was mainly driven by maturities, sales and calls totaling $\$ 702.0$ million, mainly debt securities available for sale. These results were partially offset by purchases of 388.8 million, including the purchase $\$ 247.3$ million of higher yielding corporate securities. Included in the aforementioned $\$ 247.3$ million are $\$ 124.6$ million consisting of financial institutions subordinated debt.

The following tables set forth the book value, scheduled maturities and weighted average yields for our securities portfolio at September 30, 2020 and December 31 , 2019 . Similar to the table above, the book value for securities available for sale and equity securities is equal to fair market value and the book value for debt securities held to maturity is equal to amortized cost.

| September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  | Total |  | Less than a year |  |  | One to five years |  |  | Five to ten years |  |  | Over ten years |  |  | No maturity |  |  |
|  |  | Amount | Yield | Amount |  | Yield | Amount |  | Yield | Amount |  | Yield | Amount |  | Yield | Amount |  | Yield |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities available for sale |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. Government sponsored enterprise debt | \$ | 735,043 | 2.47 \% | \$ | 102 | 0.50 \% | \$ | 26,088 | 2.28 \% | \$ | 101,238 | 2.53 \% | \$ | 607,615 | 2.47 \% | \$ | - | -\% |
| Corporate debt-domestic |  | 293,241 | 3.61 \% |  | 22,142 | $3.36 \%$ |  | 99,647 | 2.25 \% |  | 149,039 | 4.45 \% |  | 22,413 | 4.33 \% |  | - | -\% |
| U.S. Government agency debt |  | 215,091 | 2.07 \% |  | 113 | 4.78 \% |  | 12,824 | 1.92 \% |  | 15,475 | 1.80 \% |  | 186,679 | 2.10 \% |  | - | -\% |
| Municipal bonds |  | 55,020 | 3.09 \% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |  | 35,908 | 3.37 \% |  | 19,112 | 2.56 \% |  | - | -\% |
| Corporate debt-foreign |  | 16,815 | 2.87 \% |  | 2,670 | 1.29 \% |  | 2,563 | $1.06 \%$ |  | 11,582 | 3.63 \% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |
| U.S. treasury securities |  | 2,514 | 0.34 \% |  | - | -\% |  | 2,514 | 0.34 \% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |  | - | -\% |
|  | S | 1,317,724 | 2.69 \% | \$ | 25,027 | $3.13 \%$ | \$ | 143,636 | 2.17 \% | \$ | 313,242 | 3.54 \% | \$ | 835,819 | 2.44 \% | \$ | - | -\% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities held to maturity | \$ | 61,676 | 2.22 \% | \$ | - | -\% | \$ | - | -\% | \$ | 11,463 | 2.92 \% | \$ | 50,213 | 2.06\% | \$ | - | -\% |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 24,381 | 1.72 \% |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | 24,381 | 1.72 \% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other securities | \$ | 65,015 | 4.71 \% | \$ | - | -\% | \$ | - | -\% | \$ | - | -\% | \$ | - | -\% | \$ | 65,015 | 4.71 \% |
|  | \$ | 1,468,796 | 2.74 \% | \$ | 25,027 | 3.13 \% | \$ | 143,636 | 2.17 \% | \$ | 324,705 | 3.52 \% | \$ | 886,032 | 2.42 \% | \$ | 89,396 | 3.89 \% |


| December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  | Less than a year |  |  | One to five years |  |  | Five to ten years |  |  | Over ten years |  |  | No maturity |  |  |
|  |  | Amount | Yield |  | Amount | Yield |  | Amount | Yield |  | mount | Yield |  | mount | Yield |  | ount | Yield |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities available for sale |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. government sponsored enterprise debt |  | 933,112 | 2.76 \% |  | 2,296 | 3.81 \% |  | 23,781 | 2.51 \% |  | 113,341 | 2.83 \% |  | 793,694 | 2.75 \% |  | - | -\% |
| Corporate debt-domestic |  | 247,602 | 2.97 |  | 38,270 | 2.59 |  | 140,945 | 2.90 |  | 68,387 | 3.34 |  | - | - |  | - | - |
| U.S. government agency debt |  | 228,397 | 2.76 |  | 133 | 2.46 |  | 9,903 | 2.53 |  | 28,195 | 2.82 |  | 190,166 | 2.76 |  | - | - |
| U.S. Treasury debt securities |  | 104,236 | 2.07 |  | 6,765 | 1.61 |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | 97,471 | 2.10 |  | - | - |
| Municipal bonds |  | 50,171 | 3.29 |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | 29,371 | 3.23 |  | 20,800 | 3.38 |  | - | - |
| Corporate debt-foreign |  | 5,234 | 2.82 |  | - | - |  | 5,234 | 2.82 |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |
|  |  | 1,568,752 | 2.76 |  | 47,464 | 2.51 |  | 179,863 | 2.83 |  | 239,294 | 3.02 |  | 1,102,131 | 2.71 |  | - | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Debt securities held to maturity |  | 73,876 | 2.50\% |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | 73,876 | 2.50\% |  | - | - |
| Equity securities with readily determinable fair value not held for trading |  | 23,848 | 2.13 \% |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | 23,848 | $2.13 \%$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other securities |  | 72,934 | 6.02 \% |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | - | - |  | 72,934 | 6.02\% |
|  | \$ | $\xrightarrow{1,739,410}$ | $2.88 \%$ | \$ | $\stackrel{47,464}{ }$ | 2.51 \% | \$ | $\stackrel{\text { 179,863 }}{ }$ | $2.83 \%$ | \$ | $\stackrel{\text { 239,294 }}{ }$ | $3.02 \%$ | \$ | $\xrightarrow{1,176,007}$ | $2.69 \%$ | \$ | $\stackrel{96,782}{ }$ | 5.06\% |

The investment portfolio's average duration was 2.4 years at September 30, 2020 and 3.8 years at December 31, 2019. In the first nine months of 2020, the decrease in duration was mainly driven by accelerated mortgage securities prepayment speeds resulting from historically low interest rates. These estimates are computed using multiple inputs that are subject, among other things, to changes in interest rates and other factors that may affect prepayment speeds. Contractual maturities of investment securities are adjusted for anticipated prepayments of amortizing U.S. Government sponsored agency debt securities and U.S. Government sponsored enterprise debt securities, which shorten the average lives of these investments.

## Liabilities

Total liabilities decreased $\$ 3.2$ million to $\$ 7.1$ billion at September 30, 2020 compared to $\$ 7.2$ billion at December 31,2019 . This was primarily driven by a $\$ 185.0$ million, or $15.0 \%$, decrease in advances from the FHLB and the $\$ 28.1$ million redemption of junior subordinated debentures in the first quarter of 2020 . These decreases were partially offset by $\$ 120.4$ million, or $2.1 \%$, in higher total deposits, and the $\$ 58.5$ million outstanding amount of Senior Notes issued in the second quarter of 2020. See "Capital Resources and Liquidity Management" for more detail on the issuance of Senior Notes and the redemption of trust preferred securities and related junior subordinated debt.

## Deposits

Total deposits increased $\$ 120.4$ million, or $2.1 \%$, to $\$ 5.9$ billion at September 30, 2020 compared to $\$ 5.8$ billion at December 31, 2019. In the nine months ended September 30 , 2020 , increases of $\$ 153.7$ million, or $20.1 \%$, in noninterest bearing transaction accounts, $\$ 112.3$ million, or $10.2 \%$, in interest bearing deposits, and $\$ 20.9$ million, or $1.4 \%$, in savings and money market deposit accounts were partially offset by a decrease of $\$ 166.4$ million, or $6.9 \%$ in time deposits.

The increase in deposits in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was mainly driven by the funds from the PPP loans primarily originated in the second quarter of 2020, which the Company estimates small business customers have not fully utilized. The Company estimates these deposits totaled $\$ 97.2$ million as of September 30 , 2020 . In addition, during the first nine months of 2020 , the Company increasingly offered reciprocal deposits products to certain customers who want to make their deposits in excess of $\$ 250,000$ fully eligible for FDIC insurance. The increase in deposits during the period includes $\$ 63.0$ million in reciprocal deposit account balances. Lastly, in the third quarter of 2020, the Company began offering interest-bearing deposit products to broker-dealer firms through a third-party deposit broker network. These deposits reached $\$ 21.6$ million at September 30, 2020.

These increases were partially offset by declines in deposits from Venezuelan resident customers, as discussed below, and the aforementioned decrease in time deposits The $\$ 166.4$ million decrease in time deposits since December 31, 2019 includes a decline of $\$ 175.7$ million in brokered time deposits partially offset by an increase of $\$ 9.3$ million in retail time deposits. The increase in retail time deposits was mainly due to an increase of $\$ 78.4$ million, or $57.1 \%$, in online deposits compared to December 31 , 2019 We continue to focus our efforts to retain customers with higher probabilities of renewal at lower market rates. These efforts led to time deposit renewals of approximately $\$ 321.8$ million in the first nine months of 2020 at rates that were lower than the highest rates paid in our markets.

## Deposits by Country of Domicile

The following table shows deposits by country of domicile of the depositor as of the dates presented and the changes during the period.

| (in thousands, except percentages) | September 30, 2020 |  | December 31, 2019 |  | Change |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Amount | \% |
| Deposits |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Domestic (1) (2) | \$ | 3,310,343 |  |  | \$ | 3,121,827 | \$ | 188,516 | 6.0 \% |
| Foreign: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Venezuela (3) |  | 2,169,621 |  | 2,270,970 |  | $(101,349)$ | (4.5)\% |
| Others (4) |  | 397,582 |  | 364,346 |  | 33,236 | 9.1 \% |
| Total foreign |  | 2,567,203 |  | 2,635,316 |  | $(68,113)$ | (2.6)\% |
| Total deposits | \$ | 5,877,546 | \$ | 5,757,143 | \$ | 120,403 | 2.1 \% |

[^8]Our domestic deposits have increased almost every year since 2014, while our total foreign deposits, especially deposits from Venezuelan residents, have declined during the same period. Most of the Venezuelan withdrawals from deposit accounts at the Bank are believed to be due to the effect of adverse economic conditions in Venezuela on our Venezuelan resident customers. In the first nine months of 2020, the pace of utilization of deposits from Venezuelan residents decreased compared to the year ended December 31, 2019, primarily attributable to lower economic activity in Venezuela due to health measures implemented in the country as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, deposits from customers domiciled in Venezuela decreased by $\$ 101.3$ million, or $4.5 \%$, to $\$ 2.2$ billion, compared to December 31, 2019. While customers in Venezuela continue to use their deposits to cover every day expenses, the pace of utilization of these deposits declined during the first nine months of 2020 compared to the year ended December 31, 2019. This decline is primarily attributable to lower economic activity in Venezuela due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

During the first nine months of 2020, foreign deposits, which include deposits from other countries in addition to Venezuela, decreased by $\$ 68.1$ million or $2.6 \%$, compared to December 31, 2019, representing an annualized decline rate of $7.8 \%$ in the first nine months of 2020 compared to an annualized decline rate of $13.1 \%$ during 2019 . While there was a decline in foreign deposits in the first nine months of 2020, the pace of such decline continues to slow compared to year ended December 31, 2019. This improvement reflects the Company's increased engagement with customers and sales efforts which continued to strengthen existing relationships and the expansion of the Company's banking products and services. In addition, during the first nine months of 2020, the pace of utilization of deposits from Venezuelan residents decreased compared to the year ended December 31, 2019, primarily attributable to lower economic activity in Venezuela due to health measures implemented in the country as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

The Company continued to focus on deepening existing customer relationships to capture additional share of wallet in the first nine months of 2020. New strategies geared towards increasing profitability include a focus on cross selling treasury management products and fees charged. Like in previous quarters in 2020 , the Company executed on initiatives such as improving customer engagement through targeted call campaigns and daily customer contact as well as training sales teams to ensure alignment. Notably, during the third quarter of 2020 , Amerant made significant progress by providing training on Salesforce to enable over $80 \%$ of users to be active by the end of October. Additionally, the Company's participation in the SBA's PPP has opened the door to a number of prospective commercial lending opportunities and new customer deposit relationships that Amerant is well-positioned to capture. The Company has begun to see the benefits of these initiatives to win additional share of wallet materialize.

The Bank uses the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council's (the "FFIEC") Uniform Bank Performance Report (the "UBPR") definition of "core deposits", which exclude brokered time deposits and retail time deposits of more than $\$ 250,000$. Our core deposits were $\$ 4.6$ billion and $\$ 4.3$ billion as of September 30 , 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively. Core deposits represented $78.4 \%$ and $75.4 \%$ of our total deposits at those dates, respectively.

We utilize brokered deposits and, as of September 30, 2020, we had $\$ 508.3$ million in brokered deposits, which represented $8.6 \%$ of our total deposits at that date. As of September 30, 2020, brokered deposits were down $\$ 174.1$ million, or $25.5 \%$, compared to $\$ 682.4$ million as of December 31 , 2019, mainly due to the matured brokered CDs which were not replaced during the first nine months of 2020. In addition, in the third quarter of 2020, the Company began offering interest-bearing deposit products to brokerdealer firms through a third-party deposit broker network. These deposits reached $\$ 21.6$ million at September 30, 2020, including $\$ 17.8$ million and $\$ 3.9$ million in brokered interest bearing demand deposits and money market deposits, respectively. The Company has not historically sold brokered CDs in denominations over $\$ 100,000$.

## Large Fund Providers

At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, our large fund providers, defined as third-party customer relationships with balances of over $\$ 10$ million, included twelve and eight deposit relationships, respectively, with total balances of $\$ 270.1$ million and $\$ 116.9$ million, respectively. In the first nine months of 2020 , new third-party customer relationships with balances of over $\$ 10$ million mainly included: (i) $\$ 50.1$ million in reciprocal deposits;(ii) $\$ 28.0$ million in deposits from trust accounts, and (iii) $\$ 22.2$ million related to the aforementioned offering of interest-bearing deposit products to broker-dealer firms. The $\$ 50.1$ million in reciprocal deposits are part of the previously mentioned $\$ 63.0$ million growth in reciprocal deposit account balances in the first nine months of 2020. Additionally, deposits from the Company's Former Parent or its non-U.S. affiliates at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019 totaled $\$ 6.2$ million and $\$ 7.9$ million, respectively.

## Large Time Deposits by Maturity

The following table sets forth the maturities of our time deposits with individual balances equal to or greater than $\$ 100,000$ as of September 30, 2020 and December 31 , 2019:

| (in thousands, except percentages) | September 30, 2020 |  |  | December 31, 2019 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Less than 3 months | \$ | 417,277 | 28.8 \% | \$ | 291,075 | 20.4 \% |
| 3 to 6 months |  | 327,072 | 22.6 \% |  | 358,061 | 25.1 \% |
| 6 to 12 months |  | 357,608 | 24.7 \% |  | 393,555 | 27.6 \% |
| 1 to 3 years |  | 240,425 | 16.6 \% |  | 181,105 | 12.7 \% |
| Over 3 years |  | 104,069 | 7.3 \% |  | 204,303 | 14.2 \% |
| Total | \$ | 1,446,451 | 100.0 \% | \$ | 1,428,099 | 100.0 \% |

## Short-Term Borrowings

In addition to deposits, we use short-term borrowings from time to time, such as FHLB advances and borrowings from other banks, as a source of funds to meet the daily liquidity needs of our customers and fund growth in earning assets. Short-term borrowings have maturities of 12 months or less as of the reported period-end. There were no outstanding short-term borrowings at September 30, 2020. All of our outstanding short-term borrowings at December 31, 2019 correspond to FHLB advances.

The following table sets forth information about the outstanding amounts of our short-term borrowings at the close of, and for the nine months ended September 30 , 2020 and for the year ended December 31, 2019. There were no repurchase agreements outstanding as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

|  | $\begin{gathered} \text { September 30, } \\ \mathbf{2 0 2 0} \end{gathered}$ |  | $\underset{2019}{\text { December }} 31,$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands, except percentages) |  |  |  |  |
| Outstanding at period-end | \$ | - | \$ | 285,000 |
| Average amount |  | 111,667 |  | 478,333 |
| Maximum amount outstanding at any month-end |  | 300,000 |  | 600,000 |
| Weighted average interest rate: |  |  |  |  |
| During period |  | 1.45 \% |  | 2.29 \% |
| End of period |  | - \% |  | 1.93 \% |

## Return on Equity and Assets

The following table shows annualized return on average assets, return on average equity, and average equity to average assets ratio for the periods presented:

|  | Three Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  | Nine Months Ended September 30, |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  | 2020 |  | 2019 |  |
| (in thousands, except percentages and per share data) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income (loss) | \$ | 1,702 | \$ | 11,931 | \$ | $(10,195)$ | \$ | 37,859 |
| Basic earnings (loss) per common share |  | 0.04 |  | 0.28 |  | (0.24) |  | 0.89 |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per common share (1) |  | 0.04 |  | 0.28 |  | (0.24) |  | 0.88 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Average total assets | \$ | 8,082,913 | \$ | 7,917,404 | \$ | 8,060,606 | \$ | 7,948,746 |
| Average stockholders' equity |  | 833,156 |  | 814,163 |  | 842,803 |  | 787,171 |
| Net income (loss) / Average total assets (ROA) |  | 0.08 \% |  | 0.60 \% |  | (0.17)\% |  | 0.64 \% |
| Net income (loss) / Average stockholders' equity (ROE) |  | 0.81 \% |  | 5.81 \% |  | (1.62)\% |  | 6.43 \% |
| Average stockholders' equity / Average total assets ratio |  | 10.31 \% |  | 10.28 \% |  | 10.46 \% |  | 9.90 \% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Adjusted net income (loss) (2) | \$ | 3,163 | \$ | 12,923 | \$ | $(7,409)$ | \$ | 41,731 |
| Adjusted earnings (loss) per common share (2) |  | 0.08 |  | 0.30 |  | (0.18) |  | 0.98 |
| Adjusted earnings (loss) per diluted common share (2) |  | 0.08 |  | 0.30 |  | (0.18) |  | 0.97 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Adjusted net income (loss) / Average total assets (Adjusted ROA) (2) |  | 0.16 \% |  | 0.65 \% |  | (0.12)\% |  | 0.70 \% |
| Adjusted net income (loss) / Average stockholders' equity (Adjusted ROE) (2) |  | 1.51 \% |  | 6.30 \% |  | (1.17)\% |  | 7.09 \% |

(1) As of September 30, 2020 and 2019 potential dilutive instruments consisted of unvested shares of restricted stock and restricted stock units mainly related to the Company's IPO in 2018, totaling 478,587 and 789,652 , respectively. During the three months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019, and the nine months ended September 30, 2019, potential dilutive instruments were included in the diluted earnings per share computation because, when the unamortized deferred compensation cost related to these shares was divided by the average market price per share in those periods, fewer shares would have been purchased than restricted shares assumed issued. Therefore, in those periods, such awards resulted in higher diluted weighted average shares outstanding than basic weighted average shares outstanding, and had a dilutive effect in per share earnings. During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, potential dilutive instruments were not included in the diluted earnings per share computation because the Company reported a net loss and their inclusion would have an antidilutive effect.
(2) See "Selected Financial Information" for an explanation of certain non-GAAP financial measures and see "Non-GAAP Financial Measures Reconciliation" for a reconciliation of the non-GAAP financial measures to their GAAP counterparts.

During the three months ended September 30, 2020, basic and diluted earnings per share decreased as a result of lower net income earned compared to the same period one year ago. During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, basic and diluted loss per share is the result of the net loss recorded during the period. During the nine months ended September 30, 2019, basic and diluted earnings per share is the result of the net income earned in the period.

## Capital Resources and Liquidity Management

## Capital Resources.

Stockholders' equity is influenced primarily by earnings, dividends, if any, and changes in accumulated other comprehensive income (AOCI) caused primarily by fluctuations in unrealized holding gains or losses, net of taxes, on debt securities available for sale. AOCI is not included for purposes of determining our capital for bank regulatory purposes.

Stockholders' equity decreased $\$ 5.2$ million, or $0.6 \%$, to $\$ 829.5$ million as of September 30, 2020 compared to $\$ 834.7$ million as of December 31,2019 , primarily due to: (i) $\$ 10.2$ million of net loss in the nine months ended September 30, 2020, and (ii) $\$ 15.2$ million repurchase of shares of Class B common stock completed in the first quarter of 2020. This was partially offset by a $\$ 18.6$ million increase in AOCI resulting primarily from a higher valuation of debt securities available for sale compared to December 31 , 2019.

Class B Common Stock Repurchase. On February 14 and February 21, 2020, the Company repurchased an aggregate of 932,459 shares of its outstanding Class B Common Stock in two privately negotiated transactions for an aggregate purchase price of $\$ 15.2$ million, including $\$ 0.3$ million in broker fees and other expenses. These 932,459 shares of Class B common stock were recorded as treasury stock under the cost method. The Company used available cash to fund these repurchases.

Cancellation of Treasury Shares. In March 2020, Company's Board of Directors authorized the cancellation of all 4,464,916 shares of Class B Common Stock previously held as treasury stock, including shares repurchased during 2018, 2019 and 2020, effective March 31, 2020.

## Liquidity Management.

At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the Company had $\$ 1.05$ billion and $\$ 1.24$ billion, respectively, of outstanding advances from the FHLB. At September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, we had an additional $\$ 1.4$ billion and $\$ 1.1$ billion, respectively, available under FHLB facilities. During the nine months ended September 30, 2020, the Company repaid $\$ 885$ million of outstanding advances from the FHLB, and borrowed $\$ 700$ million from this source. There were no other borrowings as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

The following table summarizes the composition of our FHLB advances by type of interest rate:

|  | September 30, 2020 |  | December 31, 2019 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (in thousands) |  |  |  |  |
| Advances from the FHLB and other borrowings: |  |  |  |  |
| Fixed rate ranging from $0.62 \%$ to $2.42 \%$ (December 31, $2019-0.71 \%$ to 3.23\%) (1) | \$ | 1,050,000 | \$ | 1,085,000 |
| Floating rate three-month LIBOR ranging from 1.84\% to 2.03\% |  | - |  | 150,000 |
|  | \$ | 1,050,000 | \$ | 1,235,000 |

[^9]At December 31, 2018, we had designated certain interest rate swaps as cash flow hedges to manage this variable interest rate exposure. In the first quarter of 2019, the Company terminated these interest rate swap contracts. As a result, the Company received cash equal to the contracts' fair value at the date of termination of approximately $\$ 8.9$ million which is recorded in AOCI. This amount is being amortized over the original remaining lives of the contracts as an offset to interest expense on the Company's FHLB advances. The Company recorded a credit of approximately $\$ 1.0$ million against interest expense on FHLB advances in the first nine months of 2020 ( $\$ 0.9$ million in the first nine months of 2019) and expects to record a credit of approximately $\$ 0.3$ million in the rest of 2020.

In early April 2020, the Company restructured $\$ 420.0$ million of its fixed-rate FHLB advances extending their original maturities from 2021 to 2023 at lower interest rates. The Company incurred a loss of $\$ 17.0$ million as a result of the restructuring which was blended into the new interest rates of these advances, affecting the yields through their remaining maturities. The Company accounted for these transactions as the modification of existing debt in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

At September 30, 2020, advances from the FHLB had maturities through 2030 with interest rates ranging from $0.62 \%$ to $2.42 \%$. We expect to continue taking FHLB funding, as needed, in short duration maturities.

We also maintain federal funds lines with several banks, and had $\$ 115.0$ million and $\$ 65.0$ million of availability under these lines at September 30 , 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.

On June 23, 2020, the Company completed a $\$ 60.0$ million offering of Senior Notes with a coupon rate of $5.75 \%$ and due 2025. The net proceeds, after direct issuance costs of $\$ 1.6$ million, totaled $\$ 58.4$ million. The Senior Notes are presented net of direct issuance costs in the consolidated financial statements. These costs are deferred and amortized over 5 years. The Senior Notes, which are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, Amerant Florida Bancorp Inc., or Amerant Florida, provided the Company with a new source of funding as we continue to navigate the COVID-19 pandemic.

We and our subsidiary, Amerant Florida, are corporations separate and apart from the Bank and, therefore, must provide for our own liquidity. Our main source of funding is dividends declared and paid to us and Amerant Florida by the Bank. The Company, which is the issuer of the Senior Notes, held cash and cash equivalents of $\$ 99.3$ million as of September 30, 2020 and $\$ 57.8$ million as of December 31, 2019, in funds available to service its Senior Notes and for general corporate purposes, as a separate stand-alone entity. Our subsidiary, Amerant Florida, which is an intermediate bank holding company, the obligor on our junior subordinated debt and the guarantor of the Senior Notes, held cash and cash equivalents of $\$ 18.8$ million as of September 30, 2020 and $\$ 48.9$ million as of December 31, 2019, in funds available to service its junior subordinated debt and for general corporate purposes, as a separate stand-alone entity. In the first quarter of 2020, we used $\$ 27.1$ million of Amerant Florida's cash to redeem the outstanding trust preferred securities issued by its Statutory Trust I and the related junior subordinated debt issued by Amerant Florida.

We have not provided summarized financial information for the Company and Amerant Florida as we do not believe it would be material information since the assets, liabilities and results of operations of the Company and Amerant Florida are not materially different from the amounts reflected in the consolidated financial statements of the Company.

## COVID-19 Pandemic

Our deposits and wholesale funding operations, including advances from the FHLB, Senior Notes and other short-term borrowings, have historically supplied us with a significant source of liquidity. These sources have been sufficient to fund our operations while allowing us to invest in activities that support the long-term growth of our business. We evaluate our funding requirements on a regular basis to cover any potential shortfall in our ability to generate sufficient cash from operations to meet our capital requirements. We may consider funding alternatives to
provide additional liquidity when necessary. There is some uncertainty surrounding the potential impact of the COVID-19 outbreak on our results of operations and cash flows. As a result, we proactively took steps to increase cash available on-hand, including, but not limited to, the repositioning of our investment portfolio, and seeking to extend the duration of and reduce the cost on, our long-term debt, primarily advances from the FHLB. Cash and cash equivalents increased $\$ 105.8$ million or $87.2 \%$ in the nine months ended September 30, 2020 attributable to higher balances at the Federal Reserve and include the net proceeds of $\$ 58.4$ million from the aforementioned issuance of Senior Notes completed during the three months ended June 30, 2020. See - Cash and Cash Equivalents. In addition, in early April 2020, the Company modified maturities on $\$ 420.0$ million fixed-rate FHLB advances. See earlier discussion in this section.

## Redemption of Junior Subordinated Debentures

On January 30, 2020, the Company redeemed all $\$ 26.8$ million of its outstanding $8.90 \%$ trust preferred capital securities issued by Capital Trust I at a redemption price of $100 \%$. The Company simultaneously redeemed all junior subordinated debentures held by Capital Trust I as part of this redemption transaction. This redemption reduced total cash and cash equivalents by $\$ 27.1$ million, financial liabilities by $\$ 28.1$ million, other assets by $\$ 3.4$ million, and other liabilities by $\$ 2.2$ million at that date. In addition, the Company recorded a charge of $\$ 0.3$ million during the first quarter of 2020 for the unamortized issuance costs. This redemption reduced the Company's Tier 1 equity capital at that date by a net of $\$ 24.7$ million and pretax annual interest expense by $\$ 2.4$ million.

There are statutory and regulatory limitations that affect the ability of the Bank to pay dividends to the Company. These limitations exclude the effects of AOCI. Management believes that these limitations will not affect the Company's ability, and Amerant Florida's ability, to meet their ongoing short-term cash obligations. See "Supervision and Regulation" in the Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019.

## Regulatory Capital Requirements

Our Company's consolidated regulatory capital amounts and ratios are presented in the following table:

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Actual |  |  | Required for Capital Adequacy Purposes |  |  | Regulatory Minimums To be Well Capitalized |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Amount |  | Ratio | Amount |  | Ratio | Amount |  | Ratio |
| September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total capital ratio | \$ | 923,671 | 14.56 \% | \$ | 507,596 | 8.00 \% | \$ | 634,495 | 10.00 \% |
| Tier 1 capital ratio |  | 843,873 | 13.30 \% |  | 380,697 | 6.00 \% |  | 507,596 | 8.00 \% |
| Tier 1 leverage ratio |  | 843,873 | 10.52 \% |  | 321,008 | 4.00 \% |  | 401,260 | 5.00 \% |
| Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) |  | 782,758 | 12.34 \% |  | 285,523 | 4.50 \% |  | 412,422 | 6.50 \% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total capital ratio | \$ | 945,310 | 14.78 \% | \$ | 511,760 | 8.00 \% | \$ | 639,699 | 10.00 \% |
| Tier 1 capital ratio |  | 891,913 | 13.94 \% |  | 383,820 | 6.00 \% |  | 511,760 | 8.00 \% |
| Tier 1 leverage ratio |  | 891,913 | 11.32 \% |  | 315,055 | 4.00 \% |  | 393,819 | 5.00 \% |
| Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) |  | 806,050 | 12.60 \% |  | 287,865 | 4.50 \% |  | 415,805 | 6.50 \% |

The Bank's consolidated regulatory capital amounts and ratios are presented in the following table:

| (in thousands, except percentages) | Actual |  |  | Required for Capital Adequacy Purposes |  |  | Regulatory Minimums to be Well Capitalized |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Amount |  | Ratio | Amount |  | Ratio | Amount |  | Ratio |
| September 30, 2020 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total capital ratio | \$ | 863,963 | 13.62 \% | \$ | 507,510 | 8.00 \% | \$ | 634,388 | 10.00 \% |
| Tier 1 capital ratio |  | 784,178 | 12.36 \% |  | 380,633 | 6.00 \% |  | 507,510 | 8.00 \% |
| Tier 1 leverage ratio |  | 784,178 | 9.77 \% |  | 320,907 | 4.00 \% |  | 401,133 | 5.00 \% |
| Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) |  | 784,178 | 12.36 \% |  | 285,474 | 4.50 \% |  | 412,352 | 6.50 \% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| December 31, 2019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total capital ratio | \$ | 841,305 | 13.15 \% | \$ | 511,638 | 8.00 \% | \$ | 639,547 | 10.00 \% |
| Tier 1 capital ratio |  | 787,908 | 12.32 \% |  | 383,728 | 6.00 \% |  | 511,638 | 8.00 \% |
| Tier 1 leverage ratio |  | 787,908 | 10.01 \% |  | 314,800 | 4.00 \% |  | 393,500 | 5.00 \% |
| Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) |  | 787,908 | 12.32 \% |  | 287,796 | 4.50 \% |  | 415,706 | 6.50 \% |

In the first nine months of 2020, the Company redeemed all $\$ 26.8$ million of its outstanding $8.90 \%$ trust preferred capital securities issued by Capital Trust I.See "Capital Resources and Liquidity Management" for more detail on the redemption of trust preferred securities and related junior subordinated debt.

The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve"), the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency ("OCC"), and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC", and collectively with the Federal Reserve and the OCC, the "Federal Banking Agencies"), published a final rule on July 22 , 2019 that simplifies existing regulatory capital rules for non-advanced approaches institutions, such as the Company. Non-advanced approaches institutions will be permitted to implement the Capital Simplifications Final Rule as of its revised effective date in the quarter beginning January 1, 2020, or wait until the quarter beginning April 1, 2020. As of the date of implementation, the required deductions from regulatory capital CET1 elements for mortgage servicing assets ("MSAs") and temporary difference deferred tax assets ("DTAs") are only required to the extent these assets exceed $25 \%$ of CET1 capital elements, less any adjustments and deductions (the "CET1 Deduction Threshold"). MSAs and temporary difference DTAs that are not deducted from capital are assigned a $250 \%$ risk weight. Investments in the capital instruments of unconsolidated financial institutions are deducted from capital when these exceed the $25 \%$ CET1 Deduction Threshold. Minority interests in up to $10 \%$ of the parent banking organization's CET1, Tier capital and total capital, after deductions and adjustments are permitted to be included in capital effective October 1, 2019. Also effective October 1, 2019, the final rule made various technical amendments, including reconciling a difference in the capital rules and the bank holding company rules that permits the redemption of bank holding company common stock without prior Federal Reserve approval under the capital rules. Such redemptions remain subject to other requirements, including the Bank Holding Company Act and Federal Reserve Regulation Y. The Company adopted these simplified capital rules during the first quarter of 2020 and had no material effect on the Company's regulatory capital and ratios.

The Federal Banking Agencies issued final rules on October 29, 2019 that provide simplified capital measures, including a simplified measure of capital adequacy for qualifying community banking organizations consistent with section 201 of the Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief, and Consumer Protection Act (the "Growth Act"). Qualifying community banking organizations with less than $\$ 10$ billion of assets that comply with, and elect to use, the community bank leverage ratio ("CBLR") and that maintain a CBLR greater than $9 \%$ would be considered to be "well-capitalized" and would no longer be subject to the other generally applicable capital rules. The CBLR would be used and applied for purposes of compliance with the Federal Banking Agencies' prompt corrective action rules, and Federal Reserve Regulation O and W compliance, as well as in calculating FDIC deposit insurance assessments. The CBLR, among other proposals, reflects the Federal banking agencies' focus on appropriately tailoring capital requirements to an institution's size, complexity and risk profile. The CBLR will first be available for banking organizations to use in their March 31, 2020 Call Report or Form FR Y-9C. Non-advanced approaches banking organizations will also be able to take advantage of simpler regulatory capital requirements for mortgage servicing assets, certain deferred tax assets arising from temporary differences and investments in unconsolidated financial institutions. As of March 31, 2020, the Company determined to opt out of adopting the new "community bank leverage ratio" given that the perceived benefits provided by the new regulation did not exceed the potential costs considering the Company's current and projected size and operations.

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

The following table shows the outstanding balance of our off-balance sheet arrangements as of the end of the periods presented. Except as disclosed below, we are not involved in any other off-balance sheet contractual relationships that are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on our financial condition, a change in our financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources. For more details on the Company's off-balance sheet arrangements, see Note 16 to our audited consolidated financial statements included in the Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019.

| (in thousands) | September 30, 2020 |  | December 31, 2019 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Commitments to extend credit | \$ | 764,621 | \$ | 820,380 |
| Letters of credit |  | 12,430 |  | 17,414 |
|  | \$ | 777,051 | \$ | 837,794 |

## Contractual Obligations

In the normal course of business, we and our subsidiaries enter into various contractual obligations that may require future cash payments. Significant commitments for future cash obligations include capital expenditures related to operating leases, and other borrowing arrangements. Set forth below are material changes to our existing contractual obligations previously disclosed in the Form 10-K. Other than the changes shown below, there have been no material changes to the contractual obligations previously disclosed in the Form 10-K

## FHLB Advances Restructuring

In early April 2020, the Company restructured $\$ 420.0$ million of its fixed-rate FHLB advances extending their original maturities from 2021 to 2023 at lower interest rates. The Company incurred a loss of $\$ 17.0$ million as a result of the restructuring which was blended into the new interest rates of these advances, affecting the yields through their remaining maturities. The Company accounted for these transactions as the modification of existing debt in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

## Senior Notes Issuance

On June 23, 2020, the Company completed a $\$ 60.0$ million offering of Senior Notes with a coupon rate of $5.75 \%$ and due 2025. The net proceeds, after direct issuance costs of $\$ 1.6$ million, totaled $\$ 58.4$ million. The Senior Notes are presented net of direct issuance costs in the consolidated financial statements. These costs will be deferred and amortized over 5 years. The Senior Notes, which are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, Amerant Florida, provided the Company with a new source of funding as we continue to navigate the COVID-19 pandemic.

## Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

For our critical accounting policies and estimates disclosure,see the Form 10-K where such matters are disclosed for the Company's latest fiscal year ended December 31, 2019.

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in accordance with GAAP requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect our reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under current circumstances, results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of certain assets and liabilities that are not readily available from other sources. We evaluate our estimates on an ongoing basis. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

Accounting policies, as described in detail in the notes to our consolidated financial statements, are an integral part of those consolidated financial statements. A thorough understanding of these accounting policies is essential when reviewing our reported results of operations and our financial position. We believe that the critical accounting policies and estimates discussed below require us to make difficult, subjective or complex judgments about matters that are inherently uncertain. Changes in these estimates, that are likely to occur from period to period, or using different estimates that we could have reasonably used in the current period, would have a material impact on our financial position, results of operations or liquidity.

The COVID-19 pandemic has severely restricted the level of economic activity in the U.S. and around the world since March 2020. Several states and cities across the U.S., including the States of Florida, New York and Texas and cities where the Company has banking centers, LPOs and where the Company's principal place of business is located, have also implemented quarantines, restrictions on travel, "shelter at home" orders, and restrictions on types of business that may continue to operate. While most of these measures and restrictions have been lifted and businesses have reopened, the Company cannot predict whether restrictions that have been lifted will need to be imposed or tightened in the future if viewed as necessary due to public health concerns. Given the uncertainty regarding the spread and severity of COVID-19 and its adverse effects on the U.S. and global economies, the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may impact the Company's financial condition or results of operations is uncertain and cannot be accurately predicted at this time.

The three and nine months ended September 30, 2020 were characterized by heightened uncertainty due to the COVID-19 pandemic, which could impact estimates and assumptions made by management, especially with respect to the adequacy of the Company's allowance for loan losses and the Company's evaluation of goodwill for impairment.

Allowance for Loan Losses. The allowance for loan losses represents an estimate of the current amount of principal that we will be unlikely to collect given facts and circumstances as of the evaluation date, and includes amounts arising from loans individually and collectively evaluated for impairment. Loan losses are charged against the allowance when we believe the un-collectability of a loan balance is confirmed. Subsequent recoveries, if any, are credited to the allowance. We estimate the allowance balance required using past loan loss experience, the nature and volume of the portfolio, information about specific borrower situations and estimated collateral values, economic conditions, and other factors to ensure the current allowance balance is maintained at a reasonable level to provide for recognized and unrecognized but inherent losses in the loan portfolio. Allocations of the allowance are made for loans considered to be individually impaired, but the entire allowance is available for any loan that, in management's judgment, should be charged-off. Amounts are charged-off when available information confirms that specific loans or portions thereof, are uncollectible. This methodology for determining charge-offs is applied consistently to each segment.

We determine a separate allowance for losses for each loan portfolio segment. The allowance for loan losses consists of specific and general reserves. Specific reserves relate to loans that are individually classified as impaired. A loan is impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable that we will be unable to collect all amounts due according to the contractual terms of the loan agreement. Factors considered in determining impairment include payment status, collateral value and the probability of collecting all amounts when due. Measurement of impairment is based on the excess of the carrying value of the loan over the present value of expected future cash flows at the measurement date, or the fair value of the collateral in the case where the loan is considered collateral-dependent. We select the measurement method on a loan-byloan basis except that collateral-dependent loans for which foreclosure is probable are measured at the fair value of the collateral.

We recognize interest income on impaired loans based on our existing method of recognizing interest income on nonaccrual loans. Loans, generally classified as impaired loans, for which the terms have been modified resulting in a concession, and for which the borrower is experiencing financial difficulties, are considered TDRs with measurement of impairment as described above.

If a loan is impaired, a portion of the allowance is allocated so that the loan is reported, net, at the present value of estimated future cash flows using the loan's effective interest rate or at the fair value of collateral if repayment is expected solely from the collateral.

General reserves cover non-individually-impaired loans and are based on historical loss rates for each loan portfolio segment, adjusted for the effects of qualitative factors that in management's opinion are likely to cause estimated credit losses as of the evaluation date to differ from the portfolio segment's historical loss experience. Qualitative factors include consideration of the following: changes in lending policies and procedures; changes in economic conditions, changes in the nature and volume of the portfolio; changes in the experience, ability and depth of lending management and other relevant staff; changes in the volume and severity of past due balances, nonaccrual and other adversely graded loans; changes in the loan review system; changes in the value of the underlying collateral for collateral-dependent loans; concentrations of credit and the effect of other external factors such as competition and legal and regulatory requirements, and beginning in the nine month period ended September 30 , 2020, the probable deterioration in the loan portfolio as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic.

Concentrations of credit risk can affect the level of the allowance and may involve loans to one borrower, borrowers engaged in or dependent upon the same industry, or a group of borrowers whose loans are predicated on the same type of collateral. We are also subject to a geographic concentration of credit because we primarily operate in South Florida, the greater Houston, Texas area and the New York City area. In addition, during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, the evaluation of credit risk concentrations on our loan portfolio is subject to current economic conditions associated with the COVID-19 pandemic, especially on loans to borrowers in certain industries identified as being more sensitive to the negative impact of deteriorating economic conditions such as restaurants and hotels.

Our estimate for the allowance for loan losses is sensitive to the loss rates from our loan portfolio segments, and to our evaluation of uncertainties associated with current economic conditions derived from the COVID-19 pandemic. We believe the risk ratings, loss severities currently in use, and our evaluation of the uncertainties associated with current economic conditions derived from the COVID-19 pandemic are appropriate. The process of determining the level of the allowance for credit losses requires a high degree of judgment. It is possible that others, given the same information, may at any point in time reach different reasonable conclusions.

Goodwill. Goodwill is evaluated for impairment at least annually and on an interim basis if an event or circumstance indicates that it is likely an impairment has occurred. Based on this evaluation, we concluded goodwill was not considered impaired as of December 31, 2019.

The Company considered events or circumstances indicators of potential goodwill impairment as of September 30, 2020, and concluded it was more likely than not that goodwill was not impaired at that date and, therefore, no impairment test was cosidered necessary. We apply significant judgment for interim and annual goodwill impairment testing purposes. Future negative changes may result in potential impairments of goodwill in future periods.

Determining the fair value of the reporting unit for goodwill impairment testing is considered a critical accounting estimate because it requires significant management judgment and the use of subjective measurements. Variability in the market and changes in assumptions or subjective measurements used to determine fair value are reasonably possible and may have a material impact on our financial position, liquidity or results of operations.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements. There are no recently issued accounting pronouncements that have recently been adopted by us. For a description of accounting standards issued that are pending adoption, see Note 1 "Business, Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" in the Company's interim consolidated financial statements in this Form 10-Q.

## ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We believe interest rate and price risks are the most significant market risks impacting us. We monitor and evaluate these risks using sensitivity analyses to measure the effects on earnings, equity and the available for sale portfolio mark-to-market exposure, of changes in market interest rates. Exposures are managed to a set of limits previously approved by our board of directors and monitored by management. There have been no material changes in our market risk exposure as compared to those discussed in our Form 10-K, see Part II, Item 7A, "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk" and our quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2020, see Part I, Item 3, "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk."

## ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

## Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

The Company maintains a set of disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms. Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures. Based on such evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) are effective as of the end of the period covered by this quarterly report on Form $10-\mathrm{Q}$ to ensure that information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures.

## Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting identified in connection with the evaluation required by Rule 13a-15(d) and 15d-15(d) of the Exchange Act that occurred during the period covered by this Form 10-Q that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls and Procedures

In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of disclosure controls and procedures must reflect the fact that there are resource constrains and that management is required to apply judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

## PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

## ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We are, from time to time, in the ordinary course, engaged in litigation, and we have a small number of unresolved claims pending. In addition, as part of the ordinary course of business, we are parties to litigation involving claims to the ownership of funds in particular accounts, the collection of delinquent accounts, credit relationships, challenges to security interests in collateral and foreclosure interests, that are incidental to our regular business activities. While the ultimate liability with respect to these other litigation matters and claims cannot be determined at this time, we believe that potential liabilities relating to pending matters are not likely to be material to our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. Where appropriate, reserves for these various matters of litigation are established, under FASB ASC Topic 450, Contingencies, based in part upon management's judgment and the advice of legal counsel.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

In evaluating an investment in the Company's common stock, investors should consider carefully, among other things, the risk factors previously disclosed in Part I, Item 1 A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K, for the year ended December 31, 2019, and Part II, Item 1A of the Company's Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 2020 and June 30 2020, and in our other filings with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS
None.

## ITEM 3. DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES

None

## ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

## ITEM 5. OTHER INFORMATION

None

## ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

| Exhibit Number | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| 31.1 | Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, As Adopted Pursuant To Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, by Millar Wilson, Vice-Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. |
| 31.2 | Certification Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, As Adopted Pursuant To Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, by Carlos Iafigliola, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. |
| 32.1 | Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, As Adopted Pursuant To Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, by Millar Wilson, ViceChairman and Chief Executive Officer. |
| 32.2 | Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, As Adopted Pursuant To Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, by Carlos Iafigliola, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. |
| 101.INS | XBRL Instance Document |
| 101.SCH | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document |
| 101.CAL | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document |
| 101.LAB | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document |
| 101.PRE | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document |
| 101.DEF | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document |
| 104 | Cover Page Interactive Data (embedded within XBRL documents) |

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

AMERANT BANCORP INC.
(Registrant)

Date: $\quad$ November 6, 2020
By: /s/Millar Wilson
Millar Wilson
Vice-Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Carlos Iafigliola
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

## AMERANT BANCORP INC. <br> EXHIBIT 31.1 <br> CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO <br> RULE 13a-14 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, <br> AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO <br> SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

## CERTIFICATION

I, Millar Wilson, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Amerant Bancorp Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and $15 \mathrm{~d}-15(\mathrm{e})$ ) and internal control over financial reporting (as
defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 6, 2020
/s/ Millar Wilson
Millar Wilson
Vice-Chairman and
Chief Executive Officer

## AMERANT BANCORP INC. EXHIBIT 31.2 <br> CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO <br> RULE 13a-14 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, <br> AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

## CERTIFICATION

I, Carlos Iafigliola, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Amerant Bancorp Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and $15 \mathrm{~d}-15(\mathrm{e})$ ) and internal control over financial reporting (as
defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 6, 2020
/s/ Carlos Iafigliola
Carlos Iafigliola
Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

## AMERANT BANCORP INC

 EXHIBIT 32.1
## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO

18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Amerant Bancorp Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2020, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as of the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Millar Wilson, Chief Executive Officer and Vice-Chairman of the Board of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:
(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: November 6, 2020
/s/ Millar Wilson
Millar Wilson
Vice-Chairman and
Chief Executive Officer

## AMERANT BANCORP INC.

 EXHIBIT 32.2
## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO

18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Amerant Bancorp Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2020, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as of the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Carlos Iafigliola, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:
(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: November 6, 2020
/s/ Carlos Iafigliola
Carlos Iafigliola
Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer


[^0]:    (1) Loans to borrowers in 13 other countries at September 30, 2020 which do not individually exceed $1 \%$ of total assets ( 14 countries at December 31 , 2019).
    (2) Corresponds to mortgage loans secured by single-family residential properties located in the U.S.
    
     September 30, 2020.
    (4) Overdrafts to customers outside the United States were de minimis at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019.

[^1]:    (1) During the first nine months of 2020, TDR loans modified that subsequently defaulted within the 12 month of restructuring consisted of a $\$ 7.0$ million multiple loan relationship with a South Florida customer, including CRE, owner occupied and commercial loans. This TDR consisted of extending repayment terms and adjusting future periodic payments which resulted in no additional reserves at the time of its modification.

[^2]:    (1) Includes transactions in which the debtor or the customer is domiciled outside the U.S., even when the collateral is located in the U.S.

[^3]:    (1) Includes advertising, marketing, charitable contributions, community engagement, postage and courier expenses, provisions for possible losses on contingent loans, and debits which mirror the valuation income on the investment balances held in the non-qualified deferred compensation plan in order to adjust our liability to participants of the deferred compensation plan.

[^4]:    (1) Includes loans generally granted to finance the acquisition or operation of non-owner occupied properties such as retail shopping centers, free-standing single-tenant properties, and mixed-use properties with a primary retail component, where the primary source of repayment is derived from the rental income generated from the use of the property by its tenants.

[^5]:    (1) Consists of outstanding principal amounts, net of collateral of cash, cash equivalents or other financial instruments totaling $\$ 12.4$ million and $\$ 15.2$ million as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.
    (2) Includes mortgage loans for single-family residential properties located in the U.S. totaling $\$ 90.8$ million and $\$ 104.0$ million as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019 , respectively.
    (3) Includes loans to borrowers in other countries which do not individually exceed one percent of total assets in any of the reported periods.

[^6]:    (1) Includes mortgage loans for single-family residential properties located in the U.S. totaling $\$ 90.8$ million and $\$ 104.0$ million as of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.
    (2) Includes loans to borrowers in other countries which do not individually exceed one percent of total assets in any of the reported periods.
    (3) Consists of outstanding principal amounts, net of cash collateral, cash equivalents or other financial instruments totaling $\$ 12.4$ million and $\$ 15.2$ million as of September 30, 2020 and December 31 , 2019 , respectively.

[^7]:    (1) There are no loans categorized as a "Loss" as of the dates presented.

[^8]:    (1) Includes brokered deposits of $\$ 508.3$ million and $\$ 682.4$ million at September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, respectively.
    (2) Domestic deposits, excluding brokered, were up $\$ 362.6$ million or $14.9 \%$, compared to December 31, 2019.
    
     customer relationships, generally.
    (4) Our other foreign deposits include deposits from non-Venezuelan affiliates of the Former Parent, and do not include deposits from Venezuelan resident customers

[^9]:    (1) As of September 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, includes $\$ 530$ million (fixed interest rate raging from $0.62 \%$ to $0.97 \%$ ) in advances from the FHLB that are callable prior to maturity.

